

# Smart Configurator

User's Manual: RL78 API Reference

RENEASAS MCU  
RL78 Family

All information contained in these materials, including products and product specifications, represents information on the product at the time of publication and is subject to change by Renesas Electronics Corp. without notice. Please review the latest information published by Renesas Electronics Corp. through various means, including the Renesas Electronics Corp. website (<http://www.renesas.com>).

## Notice

1. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation or any other use of the circuits, software, and information in the design of your product or system. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses and damages incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
2. Renesas Electronics hereby expressly disclaims any warranties against and liability for infringement or any other claims involving patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document, including but not limited to, the product data, drawings, charts, programs, algorithms, and application examples.
3. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
4. You shall be responsible for determining what licenses are required from any third parties, and obtaining such licenses for the lawful import, export, manufacture, sales, utilization, distribution or other disposal of any products incorporating Renesas Electronics products, if required.
5. You shall not alter, modify, copy, or reverse engineer any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses or damages incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copying or reverse engineering.
6. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The intended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.
  - "Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; industrial robots; etc.
  - "High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control (traffic lights); large-scale communication equipment; key financial terminal systems; safety control equipment; etc.
- Unless expressly designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not intended or authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems; surgical implantations; etc.), or may cause serious property damage (space system; undersea repeaters; nuclear power control systems; aircraft control systems; key plant systems; military equipment; etc.). Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any damages or losses incurred by you or any third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product that is inconsistent with any Renesas Electronics data sheet, user's manual or other Renesas Electronics document.
7. No semiconductor product is absolutely secure. Notwithstanding any security measures or features that may be implemented in Renesas Electronics hardware or software products, Renesas Electronics shall have absolutely no liability arising out of any vulnerability or security breach, including but not limited to any unauthorized access to or use of a Renesas Electronics product or a system that uses a Renesas Electronics product. RENESAS ELECTRONICS DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THAT RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS, OR ANY SYSTEMS CREATED USING RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS WILL BE INVULNERABLE OR FREE FROM CORRUPTION, ATTACK, VIRUSES, INTERFERENCE, HACKING, DATA LOSS OR THEFT, OR OTHER SECURITY INTRUSION ("Vulnerability Issues"). RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO ANY VULNERABILITY ISSUES. FURTHERMORE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THIS DOCUMENT AND ANY RELATED OR ACCOMPANYING SOFTWARE OR HARDWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
8. When using Renesas Electronics products, refer to the latest product information (data sheets, user's manuals, application notes, "General Notes for Handling and Using Semiconductor Devices" in the reliability handbook, etc.), and ensure that usage conditions are within the ranges specified by Renesas Electronics with respect to maximum ratings, operating power supply voltage range, heat dissipation characteristics, installation, etc. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any malfunctions, failure or accident arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products outside of such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of Renesas Electronics products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics, such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Unless designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. You are responsible for implementing safety measures to guard against the possibility of bodily injury, injury or damage caused by fire, and/or danger to the public in the event of a failure or malfunction of Renesas Electronics products, such as safety design for hardware and software, including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult and impractical, you are responsible for evaluating the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. You are responsible for carefully and sufficiently investigating applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive, and using Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all these applicable laws and regulations. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. Renesas Electronics products and technologies shall not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You shall comply with any applicable export control laws and regulations promulgated and administered by the governments of any countries asserting jurisdiction over the parties or transactions.
12. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, or any other party who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise sells or transfers the product to a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document.
13. This document shall not be reprinted, reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
14. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products.

(Note1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its directly or indirectly controlled subsidiaries.

(Note2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

(Rev.5.0-1 October 2020)

## Corporate Headquarters

TOYOSU FORESIA, 3-2-24 Toyosu,  
Koto-ku, Tokyo 135-0061, Japan  
[www.renesas.com](http://www.renesas.com)

## Trademarks

Renesas and the Renesas logo are trademarks of Renesas Electronics Corporation. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Contact information

For further information on a product, technology, the most up-to-date version of a document, or your nearest sales office, please visit: [www.renesas.com/contact/](http://www.renesas.com/contact/).

## General Precautions in the Handling of Microprocessing Unit and Microcontroller Unit Products

The following usage notes are applicable to all Microprocessing unit and Microcontroller unit products from Renesas. For detailed usage notes on the products covered by this document, refer to the relevant sections of the document as well as any technical updates that have been issued for the products.

### 1. Precaution against Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)

A strong electrical field, when exposed to a CMOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop the generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it when it occurs. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, a humidifier should be used. This is recommended to avoid using insulators that can easily build up static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work benches and floors must be grounded. The operator must also be grounded using a wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions must be taken for printed circuit boards with mounted semiconductor devices.

### 2. Processing at power-on

The state of the product is undefined at the time when power is supplied. The states of internal circuits in the LSI are indeterminate and the states of register settings and pins are undefined at the time when power is supplied. In a finished product where the reset signal is applied to the external reset pin, the states of pins are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the reset process is completed. In a similar way, the states of pins in a product that is reset by an on-chip power-on reset function are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the power reaches the level at which resetting is specified.

### 3. Input of signal during power-off state

Do not input signals or an I/O pull-up power supply while the device is powered off. The current injection that results from input of such a signal or I/O pull-up power supply may cause malfunction and the abnormal current that passes in the device at this time may cause degradation of internal elements. Follow the guideline for input signal during power-off state as described in your product documentation.

### 4. Handling of unused pins

Handle unused pins in accordance with the directions given under handling of unused pins in the manual. The input pins of CMOS products are generally in the high-impedance state. In operation with an unused pin in the open-circuit state, extra electromagnetic noise is induced in the vicinity of the LSI, an associated shoot-through current flows internally, and malfunctions occur due to the false recognition of the pin state as an input signal become possible.

### 5. Clock signals

After applying a reset, only release the reset line after the operating clock signal becomes stable. When switching the clock signal during program execution, wait until the target clock signal is stabilized. When the clock signal is generated with an external resonator or from an external oscillator during a reset, ensure that the reset line is only released after full stabilization of the clock signal. Additionally, when switching to a clock signal produced with an external resonator or by an external oscillator while program execution is in progress, wait until the target clock signal is stable.

### 6. Voltage application waveform at input pin

Waveform distortion due to input noise or a reflected wave may cause malfunction. If the input of the CMOS device stays in the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.) due to noise, for example, the device may malfunction. Take care to prevent chattering noise from entering the device when the input level is fixed, and also in the transition period when the input level passes through the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.).

### 7. Prohibition of access to reserved addresses

Access to reserved addresses is prohibited. The reserved addresses are provided for possible future expansion of functions. Do not access these addresses as the correct operation of the LSI is not guaranteed.

### 8. Differences between products

Before changing from one product to another, for example to a product with a different part number, confirm that the change will not lead to problems. The characteristics of a microprocessing unit or microcontroller unit products in the same group but having a different part number might differ in terms of internal memory capacity, layout pattern, and other factors, which can affect the ranges of electrical characteristics, such as characteristic values, operating margins, immunity to noise, and amount of radiated noise. When changing to a product with a different part number, implement a system-evaluation test for the given product.

# How to Use This Manual

Readers	The target readers of this manual are the application system engineers who use the Smart Configurator and need to understand its function.												
Purpose	The purpose of this manual is to explain the user for understanding and using the Smart Configurator functions. We aim to help their system development including their hardware and software.												
Organization	This manual can be broadly divided into the following units. <a href="#">1.GENERAL</a> <a href="#">2.OUTPUT FILES</a> <a href="#">3.API FUNCITONS</a>												
How to Read This Manual	It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.												
Conventions	<table><tr><td>Deata significance:</td><td>Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right</td></tr><tr><td>Active low representation:</td><td><math>\overline{\text{XXX}}</math> (overscore over pin or signal name)</td></tr><tr><td>Note:</td><td>Footnote for item marked with Note in the text</td></tr><tr><td>Caution:</td><td>Information requiring particular attention</td></tr><tr><td>Remark:</td><td>Supplementary information</td></tr><tr><td>Numeric representation:</td><td>Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX</td></tr></table>	Deata significance:	Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right	Active low representation:	$\overline{\text{XXX}}$ (overscore over pin or signal name)	Note:	Footnote for item marked with Note in the text	Caution:	Information requiring particular attention	Remark:	Supplementary information	Numeric representation:	Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX
Deata significance:	Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right												
Active low representation:	$\overline{\text{XXX}}$ (overscore over pin or signal name)												
Note:	Footnote for item marked with Note in the text												
Caution:	Information requiring particular attention												
Remark:	Supplementary information												
Numeric representation:	Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX												

All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL.....	8
1.1 Overview .....	8
1.2 Features.....	8
2. OUTPUT FILES.....	9
2.1 Description.....	9
3. INITIALIZATION .....	30
4. API FUNCTIONS.....	31
4.1 Overview .....	31
4.2 Function Reference.....	32
4.2.1 General.....	33
4.2.2 Port.....	132
4.2.3 Delay Counter .....	138
4.2.4 Divider Function.....	148
4.2.5 External Event Counter (Timer Array Unit).....	155
4.2.6 External Event Counter (Timer RJ) .....	164
4.2.7 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer Array Unit).....	171
4.2.8 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer RJ) .....	179
4.2.9 PWM Output (Timer Array Unit).....	187
4.2.10 PWM Output (Timer RDn using PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode).....	195
4.2.11 PWM Output (Timer RD0 and RD1 using PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode).....	203
4.2.12 PWM Output (Timer RG using PWM mode/ PWM2 mode).....	213
4.2.13 PWM Output (Timer KB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode).....	220
4.2.14 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (1 slave) .....	241
4.2.15 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (2 slaves).....	262
4.2.16 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer Array Unit) .....	283
4.2.17 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer RJ) .....	291
4.2.18 Interval Timer (Timer Array Unit) .....	299

4.2.19	Interval Timer (Timer RJ).....	312
4.2.20	Interval Timer (12-bit Interval Timer).....	319
4.2.21	One-Shot Pulse Output .....	326
4.2.22	Square Wave Output (Timer Array Unit) .....	336
4.2.23	Square Wave Output (Timer RJ) .....	345
4.2.24	Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 8-bit counter mode) .....	352
4.2.25	Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 16-bit counter mode) .....	360
4.2.26	Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 32-bit counter mode) .....	370
4.2.27	Input Capture Function (Timer RD) .....	378
4.2.28	Input Capture Function (Timer RG) .....	387
4.2.29	Input Capture Function (Timer RX) .....	396
4.2.30	Output Compare Function (Timer RD).....	404
4.2.31	Output Compare Function (Timer RG).....	411
4.2.32	Three -phase PWM Output (Timer RD) .....	418
4.2.33	PWM option unit A (Timer RD).....	427
4.2.34	Phase Counting Mode.....	432
4.2.35	Clock Output/Buzzer Output Controller .....	442
4.2.36	Real-Time Clock.....	448
4.2.37	A/D Converter .....	469
4.2.38	12 Bit A/D Single Scan.....	490
4.2.39	12 Bit A/D Continuous Scan.....	498
4.2.40	12 Bit A/D Group Scan.....	506
4.2.41	D/A Converter .....	517
4.2.42	Data Transfer Controller .....	524
4.2.43	Comparator .....	530
4.2.44	Programmable Gain Amplifier .....	537
4.2.45	SPI (CSI) Communication .....	543
4.2.46	UART Communication (Serial array unit).....	556
4.2.47	UART Communication (Serial Interface UARTA) .....	573
4.2.48	UART Communication (LIN/UART module).....	591
4.2.49	DALI Communication (Control devices) .....	605
4.2.50	DALI Communication (Control gear).....	629
4.2.51	IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Array Unit).....	649
4.2.52	IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Interface IICA).....	663
4.2.53	IIC Communication (Slave mode) (Serial Interface IICA).....	677
4.2.54	Interrupt Countroller .....	692
4.2.55	Voltage Detector .....	699
4.2.56	Snooze Mode Sequencer.....	705

4.2.57	Key Interrupt.....	720
4.2.58	Remote Control Signal Receiver .....	727
4.2.59	Watchdog Timer .....	743
4.2.60	Logic and Event Link Controller .....	749
4.2.61	Event Link Controller .....	756
Appendix	API Function Comparison Table .....	761
Revision Record .....		767

# 1. GENERAL

This chapter gives an overview of the driver code generator of the Smart Configurator.

## 1.1 Overview

This tool can output source code (device driver programs as C source and header files) for controlling peripheral modules (clock generation circuit, voltage detection circuit, etc.) of the device by using a GUI to set various types of information on the requirements of the project.

## 1.2 Features

The features of the Smart Configurator are as follows.

### - Generating code

The Code Generator outputs not only device driver files in accord with the information set in the GUI but also a complete set of programs for the build environment, such as a sample program containing the call of the main function.

### - Reporting

Information that was set by using the Smart Configurator can be output to files in various formats and used as design documentation.

### - Renaming

Default names are given to folders and files output by the Smart Configurator and to the API functions in the source code, but these can be changed to user-specified names.

### - Protecting user code

The user can add user's original source code to each API function. When user generated the device driver programs again by the Smart Configurator, user's source code within this comment is protected.

[Comment for user source code descriptions]

```
/* Start user code for xxxx. Do not edit comment generated here */
```

```
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
```

“xxxx” is changed for different user code:

- “global” – user can add global variables and functions
- “function” – user can add functions declaration in .h file
- “user init” – user can add initializing code
- Interrupt function name – user can add service routine code
- “adding” – user can add functions in .c file
- “include” – user can add including file in .c file
- “pragma” – user can add pragma declaration in .c file

Code written by the user between these comments will be preserved even when the code is generated again.



## 2. OUTPUT FILES

This chapter explains the file output by the Smart Configurator.

### 2.1 Description

The Smart Configurator outputs the following files.

**Table 2-1 Output File List (1/21)**

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
General	{project name}.c	main
	r_smc_entry.h	—
	r_cg_systeminit.c	R_Systeminit
	r_cg_macrodriver.h	—
	r_cg_userdefine.h	—
	r_cg_interrupt_handlers.h	—
	r_cg_inthandler.c	—
	r_cg_vect_table.c	—
	r_cg_linker_script.ld	—
	r_cg_port.h	—
	r_cg_pclbuz.h	—
	r_cg_kr.h	—
	r_cg_wdt.h	—
	r_cg_intc.h	—
	r_cg_sms.h	—
	r_cg_elc.h	—
	r_cg_dtc_common.c	R_DTC_Set_PowerOn R_DTC_Set_PowerOff
	r_cg_dtc_common.h	—
	r_cg_dtc.h	—
	r_cg_tau_common.c	R_TAUm_Create R_TAUm_Set_PowerOn R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff R_TAUm_Set_Reset R_TAUm_Release_Reset
	r_cg_tau_common.h	—
	r_cg_tau.h	—
	r_cg_itl_common.c	R_ITL_Create R_ITL_Start_Interrupt R_ITL_Stop Interrupt R_ITL_Set_PowerOn R_ITL_Set_PowerOff R_ITL_Set_Reset R_ITL_Release_Reset
	r_cg_itl_common_user.c	r_itl_interrupt
	r_cg_itl_common.h	—
	r_cg_itl.h	—

Table 2-2 Output File List (2/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
General	r_cg_trd_common.c	R_TRD_Create R_TRD_Set_PowerOn R_TRD_Set_PowerOff R_TRD_Set_Reset R_TRD_Release_Reset R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOn R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOff R_PWMOPA_Set_Reset R_PWMOPA_Release_Reset R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Enable R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Disable
	r_cg_trd_common.h	—
	r_cg_trd.h	—
	r_cg_trj_common.c	R_TRJ_Set_PowerOn R_TRJ_Set_PowerOff R_TRJ_Set_Reset R_TRJ_Release_Reset
	r_cg_trj_common.h	—
	r_cg_trj.h	—
	r_cg_trg_common.c	R_TRG_Set_PowerOn R_TRG_Set_PowerOff R_TRG_Set_Reset R_TRG_Release_Reset
	r_cg_trg_common.h	—
	r_cg_trg.h	—
	r_cg_trx_common.c	R_TRX_Set_PowerOn R_TRX_Set_PowerOff R_TRX_Set_Reset R_TRX_Release_Reset
	r_cg_trx_common.h	—
	r_cg_trx.h	—
	r_cg_tkb_common.c	R_TKB_Create R_TKB_Set_PowerOn R_TKB_Set_PowerOff R_TKB_Set_Reset R_TKB_Release_Reset
	r_cg_tkb_common.h	—
	r_cg_tkb.h	—
	r_cg_rtc_common.c	R_RTC_Set_PowerOn R_RTC_Set_PowerOff
	r_cg_rtc_common.h	—
	r_cg_rtc.h	—

Table 2-3 Output File List (3/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
General	r_cg_it_common.c	R_IT_Set_PowerOn R_IT_Set_PowerOff
	r_cg_it_common.h	—
	r_cg_it.h	—
	r_cg_ad_common.c	R_ADC_Set_PowerOn R_ADC_Set_PowerOff R_ADC_Set_Reset R_ADC_Release_Reset
	r_cg_ad_common.h	—
	r_cg_ad.h	—
	r_cg_da_common.c	R_DAC_Create R_DAC_Set_PowerOn R_DAC_Set_PowerOff R_DAC_Set_Reset R_DAC_Release_Reset
	r_cg_da_common.h	—
	r_cg_da.h	—
	r_cg_comp_common.c	R_COMP_Create R_COMP_Set_PowerOn R_COMP_Set_PowerOff R_COMP_Set_Reset R_COMP_Release_Reset
	r_cg_comp_common.h	—
	r_cg_comp.h	—
	r_cg_pgacomp_common.c	R_PGACOMP_Create R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOn R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOff R_PGACOMP_Set_Reset R_PGACOMP_Release_Reset
	r_cg_pgacomp_common.h	—
	r_cg_pgacomp.h	—
	r_cg_sau_common.c	R_SAUm_Create R_SAUm_Set_PowerOn R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff R_SAUm_Set_Reset R_SAUm_Release_Reset R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff
	r_cg_sau_common.h	—
	r_cg_sau.h	—
	r_cg_uarta_common.c	R_UARTA_Create R_UARTA_Set_PowerOn R_UARTA_Set_PowerOff
	r_cg_uarta_common.h	—
r_cg_uarta.h	—	

Table 2-4 Output File List (4/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
General	r_cg_iica_common.c	R_IICAn_Set_PowerOn R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff R_IICAn_Set_Reset R_IICAn_Release_Reset
	r_cg_iica_common.h	—
	r_cg_iica.h	—
	r_cg_rlin3_common.c	R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOn R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOff
	r_cg_rlin3_common.h	—
	r_cg_rlin3.h	—
	r_cg_dali_common.c	R_DALI_Set_PowerOn R_DALI_Set_PowerOff R_DALI_Set_Reset R_DALI_Release_Reset
	r_cg_dali_common.h	—
	r_cg_dali.h	—
	r_cg_lvd_common.c	R_LVD_Start_Interrupt R_LVD_Stop_Interrupt
	r_cg_lvd_common_user.c	r_lvd_interrupt
	r_cg_lvd_common.h	—
	r_cg_lvd.h	—
	r_cg_remc_common.c	R_REMC_Set_PowerOn R_REMC_Set_PowerOff R_REMC_Set_Reset R_REMC_Release_Reset
	r_cg_remc_common.h	—
	r_cg_remc.h	—
	Ports	{Config_PORT}.c
{Config_PORT}_user.c		R_{Config_PORT}_Create_UserInit
{Config_PORT}.h		—

Table 2-5 Output File List (5/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Delay Counter	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
Divider Function	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
External Event Counter (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
External Event Counter (Timer RJ)	{Config_TRJn}.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create R_{Config_TRJn}_Start R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop
	{Config_TRJn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	{Config_TRJn}.h	—
Input Pulse High-/Low- Level Width Measurement (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—

Table 2-6 Output File List (6/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer RJ)	{Config_TRJn}.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create R_{Config_TRJn}_Start R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TRJn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	{Config_TRJn}.h	—
PWM Output (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channelp_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
PWM Output (Timer RD using PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode)	{Config_TRDn}.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create R_{Config_TRDn}_Start R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop R_{Config_TRDn}_Set_TRDn_ReloadTrigger
	{Config_TRDn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
	{Config_TRDn}.h	—
PWM Output (Timer RD0 and RD1 using PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode)	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}.c	R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRDn_ReloadTrigger R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD0_ReloadTrigger R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD1_ReloadTrigger
	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_user.c	R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trdn_interrupt
	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}.h	—
PWM Output (Timer RG using PWM mode/ PWM2 mode)	{Config_TRG}.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create R_{Config_TRG}_Start R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
	{Config_TRG}_user.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
	{Config_TRG}.h	—

**Table 2-7 Output File List (7/21)**

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
PWM Output (Timer KB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode)	{Config_TKbn}.c	R_{Config_TKbn}_Create R_{Config_TKbn}_Start R_{Config_TKbn}_Stop R_{Config_TKbn}_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKbn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
	{Config_TKbn}_user.c	R_{Config_TKbn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKbn}_activated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKbn}_activated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKbn}_end_count_interrupt
	{Config_TKbn}.h	—

**Table 2-8 Output File List (8/21)**

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (1 slave)	{Config_TKB0_TKBn}.c	R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBm_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom0_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom1_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBom1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
	{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_user.c	R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt
	{Config_TKB0_TKBn}.h	—



**Table 2-9 Output File List (9/21)**

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (2 slaves)	{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}.c	R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBn_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn R_{Config_TKB_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
	{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_user.c	R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt
	{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}.h	—

Table 2-10 Output File List (10/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Input Pulse Interval Measurement (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer RJ)	{Config_TRJn}.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create R_{Config_TRJn}_Start R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TRJn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	{Config_TRJn}.h	—
Interval Timer (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
Interval Timer (Timer RJ)	{Config_TRJn}.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create R_{Config_TRJn}_Start R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop
	{Config_TRJn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	{Config_TRJn}.h	—
Interval Timer (12-bit Interval Timer)	{Config_IT}.c	R_{Config_IT}_Create R_{Config_IT}_Start R_{Config_IT}_Stop
	{Config_IT}_user.c	R_{Config_IT}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_IT}_interrupt
	{Config_IT}.h	—

Table 2-11 Output File List (11/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
One-Shot Pulse Output	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channelp_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
Square Wave Output (Timer Array Unit)	{Config_TAUm_n}.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop
	{Config_TAUm_n}_user.c	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	{Config_TAUm_n}.h	—
Square Wave Output (Timer RJ)	{Config_TRJn}.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create R_{Config_TRJn}_Start R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop
	{Config_TRJn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	{Config_TRJn}.h	—
Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 8-bit counter mode)	{Config_ITLn}.c	R_{Config_ITLn}_Create R_{Config_ITLn}_Start R_{Config_ITLn}_Stop R_{Config_ITLn}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn R_{Config_ITLn}_Set_OperationMode R_{Config_ITLn}_Get_CaptureValue
	{Config_ITLn}_user.c	R_{Config_ITLn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_ITLn}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt
	{Config_ITLn}.h	—
Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 16-bit counter mode)	{Config_ITLn_ITLm}.c	R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Start R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Stop R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_OperationMode R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Get_CaptureValue
	{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_user.c	R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt
	{Config_ITLn_ITLm}.h	—

Table 2-12 Output File List (12/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 32-bit counter mode)	{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}.c	R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Start R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Stop R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Set_OperationMode
	{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_user.c	R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt
	{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}.h	—
Input Capture Function (Timer RD)	{Config_TRDn}.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create R_{Config_TRDn}_Start R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop R_{Config_TRDn}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TRDn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
	{Config_TRDn}.h	—
Input Capture Function (Timer RG)	{Config_TRG}.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create R_{Config_TRG}_Start R_{Config_TRG}_Stop R_{Config_TRG}_Get_PulseWidth
	{Config_TRG}_user.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
	{Config_TRG}.h	—
Input Capture Function (Timer RX)	{Config_TRX}.c	R_{Config_TRX}_Create R_{Config_TRX}_Start R_{Config_TRX}_Stop R_{Config_TRX}_Get_BuffValue
	{Config_TRX}_user.c	R_{Config_TRX}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt
	{Config_TRX}.h	—
Output Compare Function (Timer RD)	{Config_TRDn}.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create R_{Config_TRDn}_Start R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop
	{Config_TRDn}_user.c	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
	{Config_TRDn}.h	—

Table 2-13 Output File List (13/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Output Compare Function (Timer RG)	{Config_TRG}.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create R_{Config_TRG}_Start R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
	{Config_TRG}_user.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
	{Config_TRG}.h	—
Three -phase PWM Output (Timer RD)	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}.c	R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD_ReloadTrigger
	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_user.c	R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt
	{Config_TRD0_TRD1}.h	—
PWM option unit A (Timer RD)	{Config_PWMOPA}.c	R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Create R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Software_Release
	{Config_PWMOPA}_user.c	R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_PWMOPA}.h	—
Phase counting mode	{Config_TRG}.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create R_{Config_TRG}_Start R_{Config_TRG}_Stop R_{Config_TRG}_Get_MeasurementCapture
	{Config_TRG}_user.c	R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt
	{Config_TRG}.h	—
Clock Output/Buzzer Output Controller	{Config_PCLBUZn}.c	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Start R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Stop
	{Config_PCLBUZn}_user.c	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_PCLBUZn}.h	—

Table 2-14 Output File List (14/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Real-time Clock	{Config_RTC}.c	R_{Config_RTC}_Create R_{Config_RTC}_Start R_{Config_RTC}_Stop R_{Config_RTC}_Set_HourSystem R_{Config_RTC}_Set_CounterValue R_{Config_RTC}_Get_CounterValue R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOn R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOff R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmValue R_{Config_RTC}_Get_AlarmValue R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOn R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOff
	{Config_RTC}_user.c	R_{Config_RTC}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt r_{Config_RTC}_callback_constperiod r_{Config_RTC}_callback_alarm
	{Config_RTC}.h	—
A/D Convertor	{Config_ADC}.c	R_{Config_ADC}_Create R_{Config_ADC}_Start R_{Config_ADC}_Stop R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOn R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOff R_{Config_ADC}_Set_ADChannel R_{Config_ADC}_ADS <sub>n</sub> _Set_ADChannel R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOn R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOff R_{Config_ADC}_Set_TestChannel R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_10bit R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_8bit R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_12bit R_{Config_ADC}_ADS <sub>n</sub> _Get_Result_10bit R_{Config_ADC}_ADS <sub>n</sub> _Get_Result_8bit R_{Config_ADC}_ADS <sub>n</sub> _Get_Result_12bit
	{Config_ADC}_user.c	R_{Config_ADC}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt r_{Config_ADC}_ad <sub>n</sub> _interrupt
	{Config_ADC}.h	—

Table 2-15 Output File List (15/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
12 Bit A/D Single Scan	{Config_S12ADn}.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult
	{Config_S12ADn}_user.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt
	{Config_S12ADn}.h	—
12 Bit A/D Continuous Scan	{Config_S12ADn}.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult
	{Config_S12ADn}_user.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt
	{Config_S12ADn}.h	—
12 Bit A/D Group Scan	{Config_S12ADn}.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult
	{Config_S12ADn}_user.c	R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt
	{Config_S12ADn}.h	—
D/A Converter	{Config_DACn}.c	R_{Config_DACn}_Create R_{Config_DACn}_Start R_{Config_DACn}_Stop R_{Config_DACn}_Set_ConversionValue
	{Config_DACn}_user.c	R_{Config_DACn}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_DACn}.h	—
Data Transfer Controller	{Config_DTC}.c	R_{Config_DTC}_Create R_{Config_DTCDn}_Start R_{Config_DTCDn}_Stop
	{Config_DTC}_user.c	R_{Config_DTC}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_DTC}.h	—
Comparator	{Config_COMPn}.c	R_{Config_COMPn}_Create R_{Config_COMPn}_Start R_{Config_COMPn}_Stop
	{Config_COMPn}_user.c	R_{Config_COMPn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt
	{Config_COMPn}.h	—

Table 2-16 Output File List (16/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
<a href="#">Programmable Gain Amplifier</a>	{Config_PGA}.c	R_{Config_PGA}_Create R_{Config_PGADn}_Start R_{Config_PGADn}_Stop
	{Config_PGA}_user.c	R_{Config_PGA}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_PGA}.h	—
SPI (CSI) Communication	{Config_CSIp}.c	R_{Config_CSIp}_Create R_{Config_CSIp}_Start R_{Config_CSIp}_Stop R_{Config_CSIp}_Send R_{Config_CSIp}_Receive R_{Config_CSIp}_Send_Receive
	{Config_CSIp}_user.c	R_{Config_CSIp}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_sendend r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_error
	{Config_CSIp}.h	—
UART Communication (Serial array unit)	{Config_UARTq}.c	R_{Config_UARTq}_Create R_{Config_UARTq}_Start R_{Config_UARTq}_Stop R_{Config_UARTq}_Send R_{Config_UARTq}_Receive R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Enable R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Disble
	{Config_UARTq}_user.c	R_{Config_UARTq}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_sendend r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_error r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_softwareoverrun
	{Config_UARTq}.h	—



Table 2-17 Output File List (17/21)

UART Communication (Serial Interface UARTA)	{Config_UARTAn}.c	R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create R_{Config_UARTAn}_Start R_{Config_UARTAn}_Stop R_{Config_UARTAn}_Send R_{Config_UARTAn}_Receive R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Enable R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Disable
	{Config_UARTAn}_user.c	R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create_UserInit R_{Config_UARTAn}_PollingEnd_UserCode r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_sendend r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_error
	{Config_UARTAn}.h	—
UART Communication (LIN/UART module)	{Config_RLIN3n}.c	R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Start R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Stop R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Send R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Receive
	{Config_RLIN3n}_user.c	R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_sendend r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_error
	{Config_RLIN3n}.h	—

Table 2-18 Output File List (18/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
DALI Communication (Control devices)	{Config_DALI}.c	R_{Config_DALI}_Create R_{Config_DALI}_Start R_{Config_DALI}_Stop R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus R_{Config_DALI}_Send R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceiveFrame
	{Config_DALI}_user.c	R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_send r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detection r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error
	{Config_DALI}.h	—
DALI Communication (Control gear)	{Config_DALI}.c	R_{Config_DALI}_Create R_{Config_DALI}_Start R_{Config_DALI}_Stop R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus R_{Config_DALI}_Send R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceiveFrame
	{Config_DALI}_user.c	R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error
	{Config_DALI}.h	—

Table 2-19 Output File List (19/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Array Unit)	{Config_IICr}.c	R_{Config_IICr}_Create R_{Config_IICr}_StartCondition R_{Config_IICr}_StopCondition R_{Config_IICr}_Stop R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Send R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Receive
	{Config_IICr}_user.c	R_{Config_IICr}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_sendend r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_receiveend r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_error
	{Config_IICr}.h	—
IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Interface IICA)	{Config_IICAn}.c	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create R_{Config_IICAn}_StopCondition R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Send R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Receive
	{Config_IICAn}_user.c	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt r_{Config_IICAn}_master_handler r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_sendend r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_receiveend r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_error
	{Config_IICAn}.h	—
IIC Communication (Slave mode) (Serial Interface IICA)	{Config_IICAn}.c	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Send R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Receive R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOn R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOff
	{Config_IICAn}_user.c	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt r_{Config_IICAn}_slave_handler r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_sendend r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_receiveend r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_error r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_getstopcondition
	{Config_IICAn}.h	—

Table 2-20 Output File List (20/21)

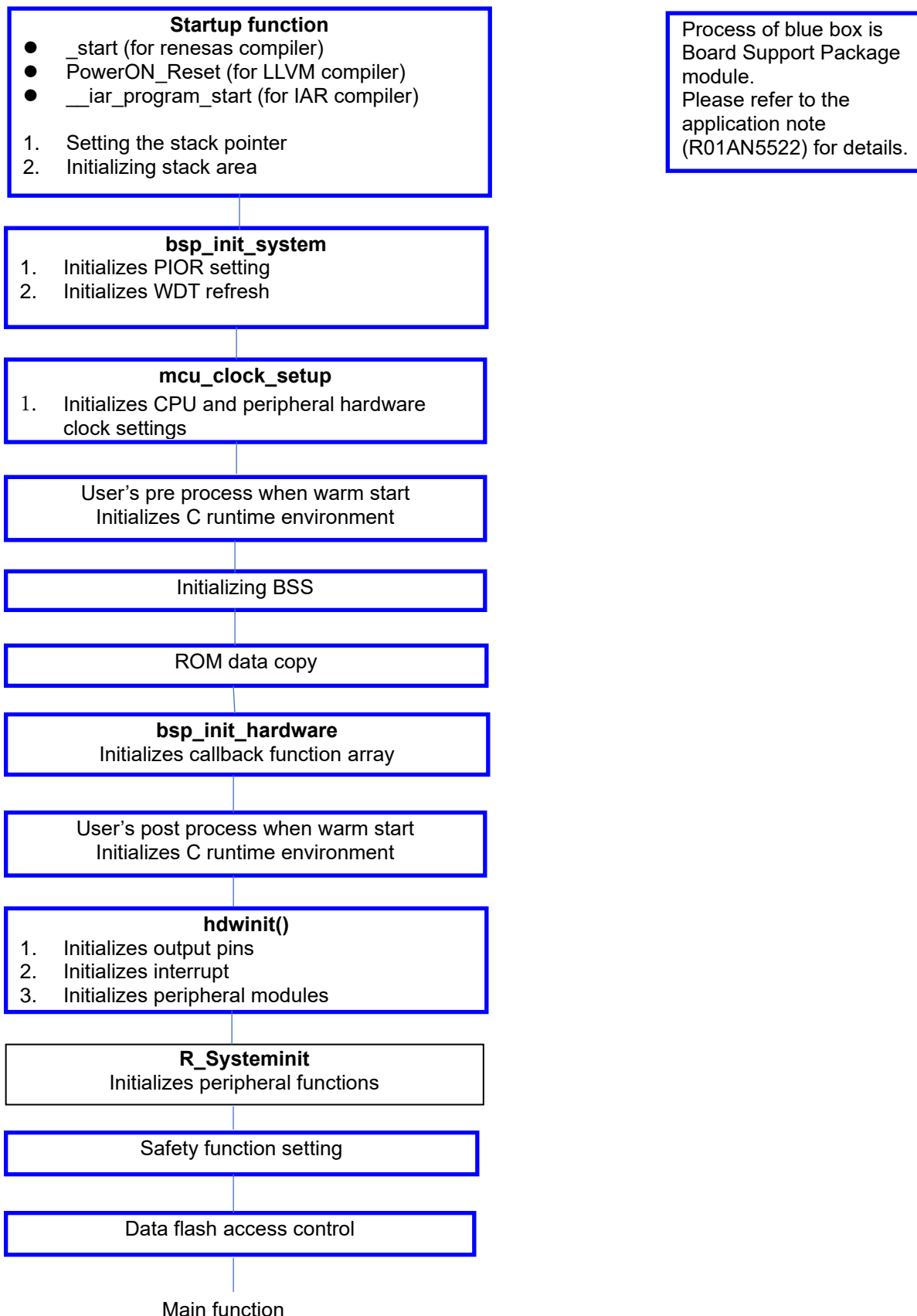
Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Interrupt Controller	{Config_INTC}.c	R_{Config_INTC}_Create R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Start R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Stop
	{Config_INTC}_user.c	R_{Config_INTC}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt
	{Config_INTC}.h	—
Voltage Detector	{Config_LVDn}.c	R_{Config_LVDn}_Create R_{Config_LVDn}_Start R_{Config_LVDn}_Stop
	{Config_LVDn}_user.c	R_{Config_LVDn}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_LVDn}.h	—
Snooze Mode Sequencer	{Config_SMS}.c	R_{Config_SMS}_Create R_{Config_SMS}_Start R_{Config_SMS}_Stop R_{Config_SMS}_GetStatus R_{Config_SMS}_GetReturn R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Disable R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Enable R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOn R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOff R_{Config_SMS}_Set_Reset R_{Config_SMS}_Release_Reset
	{Config_SMS}_user.c	R_{Config_SMS}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt
	{Config_SMS}.h	—
Key Interrupt	{Config_KR}.c	R_{Config_KR}_Create R_{Config_KR}_Start R_{Config_KR}_Stop
	{Config_KR}_user.c	R_{Config_KR}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_KR}_interrupt
	{Config_KR}.h	—

Table 2-21 Output File List (21/21)

Component / Folder Name	File Name	API Function Name
Remote Control Signal Receiver	{Config_REMC}.c	R_{Config_REMC}_Create R_{Config_REMC}_Start R_{Config_REMC}_Stop R_{Config_REMC}_Read
	{Config_REMC}_user.c	R_{Config_REMC}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveend r_{Config_REMC}_callback_comparematch r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveerror r_{Config_REMC}_callback_bufferfull r_{Config_REMC}_callback_header r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data0 r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data1 r_{Config_REMC}_callback_specialdata
	{Config_REMC}.h	—
Watchdog Timer	{Config_WDT}.c	R_{Config_WDT}_Create R_{Config_WDT}_Restart
	{Config_WDT}_user.c	R_{Config_WDT}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt
	{Config_WDT}.h	—
Logic and Event Link Controller	{Config_xxx}.c	R_{Config_xxx}_Create R_{Config_xxx}_Start R_{Config_xxx}_Stop
	{Config_xxx}_user.c	R_{Config_xxx}_Create_UserInit r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt
	{Config_xxx}.h	—
Event Link Controller	{Config_ELC}.c	R_{Config_ELC}_Create R_{Config_ELC}_Stop
	{Config_ELC}_user.c	R_{Config_ELC}_Create_UserInit
	{Config_ELC}.h	—

### 3. INITIALIZATION

This chapter describes the flow of initialization by the API functions of the Smart Configurator.



## 4. API FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the API functions output that are output by the Smart Configurator.

### 4.1 Overview

The following are the naming conventions for the API functions output by the Smart Configurator.

- Macro names

These are in all-capital letters.

Note that if a name includes a number as a prefix, the relevant number is equal to the hexadecimal value of the macro.

- Local variable names

These are in low-case letters only.

- Global variable names

These are prefixed with “g”, and only the first letters of words that are elements of the names are capitals.

- Names of pointers to global variables

These are prefixed with “gp”, and only the first letters of words that are elements of the names are capitals.

- Names of elements in enumeration specifiers “enum”

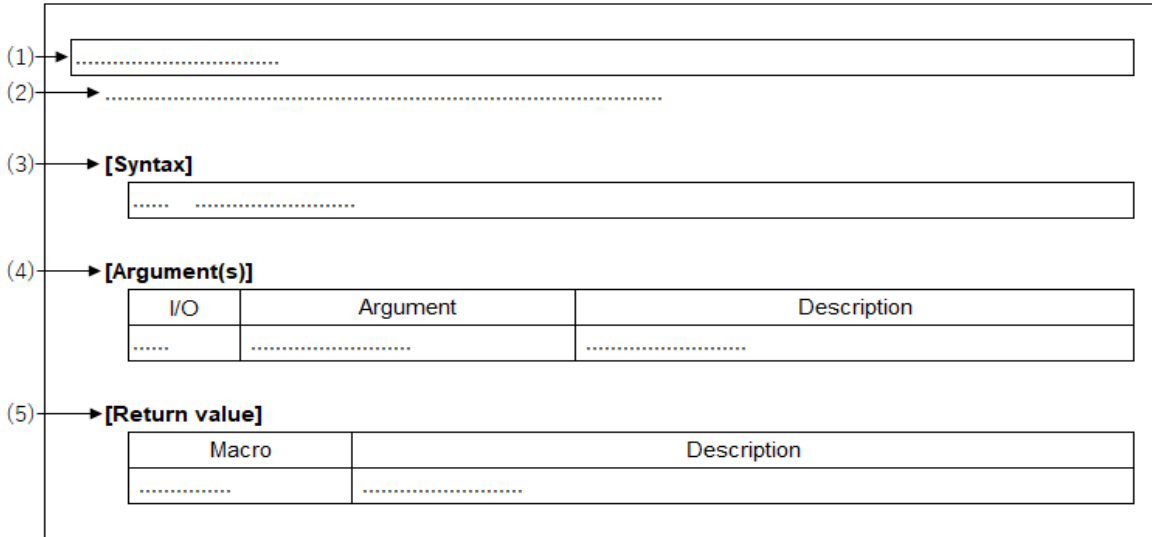
These are in all-capital letters.

**Remarks** In the generated code by the Smart Configurator tool, the for statement, the while statement, the do-while statement (loop processing) are used in register setting reflected waiting process etc. If fail-safe processing for infinite loop is required, check the generated code and add processing.

## 4.2 Function Reference

This section describes the API functions output by the Smart Configurator, using the following notation format.

**Figure 4.1 Notation Format of API Functions**



- (1) **Name**  
Indicates the name of the API function.
- (2) **Outline**  
Outlines the functions of the API function
- (3) **[Syntax]**  
Indicates the format to be used when describing an API function to be called in C language.

- (4) **[Argument(s)]**  
API function arguments are explained in the following format.

I/O	Argument	Description
(a)	(b)	(c)

- (a) I/O  
Argument classification  
I ... Input argument  
O ... Output argument
- (b) Argument  
Argument data type
- (c) Description  
Description of argument

- (5) **[Return value]**  
API function return value is explained in the following format.

Macro	Description
(a)	(b)

- (a) Macro  
Macro of return value
- (b) Description  
Description of return value



### 4.2.1 General

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for common use.

**Table 4-1 API Functions: (1/3)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
main	-	Main function.
R_Systeminit	-	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling various peripheral modules.
R_DTC_Set_PowerOn	Data Transfer	Starts the clock supply for DTC.
R_DTC_Set_PowerOff	Controller	Stops the clock supply for DTC.
R_TAUm_Create	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling TAUm (enables TAUm input clock supply and initializes TAUm module).
R_TAUm_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for TAUm.
R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for TAUm.
R_TAUm_Set_Reset		Sets TAUm module in reset state.
R_TAUm_Release_Reset		Releases TAUm module from reset state.
R_ITL_Create	32-Bit Interval Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 32-bits IT (enables input clock supply and initializes ITLm module).
R_ITL_Start_Interrupt		Starts INTITL interrupt.
R_ITL_Stop Interrupt		Stops INTITL interrupt.
R_ITL_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for 32-bits IT.
R_ITL_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for 32-bits IT.
R_ITL_Set_Reset		Sets 32-bits IT module in reset state.
R_ITL_Release_Reset		Releases 32-bits IT module from reset state.
r_itl_interrupt		Executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).
R_TRD_Create		Timer RD
R_TRD_Set_PowerOn	Starts the clock supply for TRD.	
R_TRD_Set_PowerOff	Stops the clock supply for TRD.	
R_TRD_Set_Reset	Sets TRD module in reset state.	
R_TRD_Release_Reset	Releases TRD module from reset state.	
R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOn	Starts the clock supply for PWMOPA.	
R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOff	Stops the clock supply for PWMOPA.	
R_PWMOPA_Set_Reset	Sets PWMOPA module in reset state.	
R_PWMOPA_Release_Reset	Releases PWMOPA module from reset state.	
R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Enable	Enables TRD pulse output forced cutoff.	
R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Disable	Disables TRD pulse output forced cutoff.	

Table 4-2 API Functions: (2/3)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_TRJ_Set_PowerOn	Timer RJ	Starts the clock supply for TRJ.
R_TRJ_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for TRJ.
R_TRJ_Set_Reset		Sets TRJ module in reset state.
R_TRJ_Release_Reset		Releases TRJ module from reset state.
R_TRG_Set_PowerOn	Timer RG	Starts the clock supply for TRG.
R_TRG_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for TRG.
R_TRG_Set_Reset		Sets TRG module in reset state.
R_TRG_Release_Reset		Releases TRG module from reset state.
R_TRX_Set_PowerOn	Timer RX	Starts the clock supply for TRX.
R_TRX_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for TRX.
R_TRX_Set_Reset		Sets TRX module in reset state.
R_TRX_Release_Reset		Releases TRX module from reset state.
R_TKB_Create	Timer KB	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling TKB (enables TKB input clock supply and initializes TKB module).
R_TKB_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for TKB.
R_TKB_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for TKB.
R_TKB_Set_Reset		Sets TKB module in reset state.
R_TKB_Release_Reset	Releases TKB module from reset state.	
R_RTC_Set_PowerOn	Realtime	Starts the clock supply for RTC.
R_RTC_Set_PowerOff	Clock	Stops the clock supply for RTC.
R_IT_Set_PowerOn	12-bit interval timer	Starts the clock supply for 12-bit interval timer.
R_IT_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for 12-bit interval timer.
R_ADC_Set_PowerOn	A/D Converter	Starts the clock supply for AD converter.
R_ADC_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for AD converter.
R_ADC_Set_Reset		Sets AD converter module in reset state.
R_ADC_Release_Reset		Releases AD converter module from reset state.
R_DAC_Create	D/A Converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DAC module (enables input clock supply and initializes DAm module).
R_DAC_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for DA converter.
R_DAC_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for DA converter.
R_DAC_Set_Reset		Sets DA converter module in reset state.
R_DAC_Release_Reset	Releases DA converter module from reset state.	
R_COMP_Create	Comparator	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the COMP module (enables input clock supply and initializes COMP module).
R_COMP_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for comparator.
R_COMP_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for comparator.
R_COMP_Set_Reset		Sets comparator module in reset state.
R_COMP_Release_Reset	Releases comparator module from reset state.	

Table 4-3 API Functions: (3/3)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_PGACOMP_Create	Comparator and Programmable Gain Amplifier	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the COMP and PGA module (enables input clock supply and initializes COMP and PGA module).
R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for COMP and PGA.
R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for COMP and PGA.
R_PGACOMP_Set_Reset		Sets COMP and PGA module in reset state.
R_PGACOMP_Release_Reset		Releases COMP and PGA module from reset state.
R_SAUm_Create	Serial Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling SAUm (enables input clock supply and initializes SAUm module).
R_SAUm_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for SAUm.
R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for SAUm.
R_SAUm_Set_Reset		Sets SAUm module in reset state.
R_SAUm_Release_Reset		Releases SAUm module from reset state.
R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn		Enables SAUm wakeup function.
R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff		Disables SAUm wakeup function.
R_UARTA_Create	Serial Interface UARTA	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling UARTA0/UARTA1 (enables input clock supply and initializes module).
R_UARTA_Set_PowerOn		Starts the clock supply for UARTA0/UARTA1.
R_UARTA_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for UARTA0/UARTA1.
R_IICAn_Set_PowerOn	Serial Interface IICA	Starts the clock supply for IICAn.
R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for IICAn.
R_IICAn_Set_Reset		Sets IICAn module in reset state.
R_IICAn_Release_Reset		Releases IICAn module from reset state.
R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOn	LIN/UART module	Starts the clock supply for RLIN3n.
R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for RLIN3n.
R_DALI_Set_PowerOn	Digital Addressable Lighting Interface	Starts the clock supply for DALI.
R_DALI_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for DALI.
R_DALI_Set_Reset		Sets DALI module in reset state.
R_DALI_Release_Reset		Releases DALI module from reset state.
R_LVD_Start_Interrupt	Voltage Detector	Starts INTLVI interrupt.
R_LVD_Stop_Interrupt		Stops INTLVI interrupt.
r_lvd_interrupt		Executes processing in response to INTLVI interrupt.
R_REMC_Set_PowerOn	Remote Control Signal Receiver	Starts the clock supply for REMC.
R_REMC_Set_PowerOff		Stops the clock supply for REMC.
R_REMC_Set_Reset		Sets REMC module in reset state.
R_REMC_Release_Reset		Releases REMC module from reset state.

**main**

This API function implements main function.

**Remark** When using SmartConfigurator stand-alone mode or using with CS+, please note to add the following code manually:

- 1) add "#include "r\_smc\_entry.h"
- 2) add "EI()" in main()

**[Syntax]**

```
void main(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_Systeminit**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling various peripheral modules.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_Systeminit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DTC\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for DTC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DTC_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DTC\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for DTC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DTC_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TAU $m$ \_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling TAU $m$  (enables TAU $m$  input clock supply and initializes TAU $m$  module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TAU $m$ _Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_TAU $m$ \_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TAU $m$ .

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TAU $m$ _Set_PowerOn(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TAUm\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TAUm.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TAU $m$ \_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TAU $m$  module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TAU $m$ _Set_Reset(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TAUm\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TAUm module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TAUm_Release_Reset(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 32-bits IT (enables input clock supply and initializes ITL*m* module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Start\_Interrupt**

This API function starts INTITL interrupt.

**Remark** The 32-bit interval timer interrupt is enabled by calling this API function. For this reason, to use 32-bit interval timer interrupt, please call this API function together with [R\\_{Config\\_ITL000\\_ITL001\\_ITL012\\_ITL013}\\_Start](#) or [R\\_{Config\\_ITLn\\_ITLm}\\_Start](#) or [R\\_{Config\\_ITLn}\\_Start](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Start_Interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Stop\_Interrupt**

This API function stops INTITL interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Stop_Interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for 32-bits IT.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_ITL\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for 32-bits IT.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets 32-bits IT module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ITL\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases 32-bits IT module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ITL_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_itl\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for compare match interrupt (INTITL), which occur when the counter value in any of channels 0 to 3 matches the compare value.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_itl_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_itl_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_itl_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling TRD (enables TRD input clock supply and initializes TRD module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TRD.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TRD.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TRD module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_TRD\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TRD module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PWMOPA\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for PWMOPA.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PWMOPA\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for PWMOPA.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PWMOPA\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets PWMOPA module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PWMOPA_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PWMOPA\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases PWMOPA module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PWMOPA_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_ForcedOutput\_Enable**

This API function enables TRD pulse output forced cutoff. It can't be called during timer counter is running. Please call it before R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Start() or R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Start().

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Enable(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRD\_ForcedOutput\_Disable**

This API function disables TRD pulse output forced cutoff. It can't be called during timer counter is running. Please call it after R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Stop() or R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Stop().

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Disable(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRJ\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TRJ.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRJ_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_TRJ\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TRJ.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRJ_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRJ\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TRJ module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRJ_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRJ\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TRJ module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRJ_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRG\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TRG.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRG_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRG\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TRG.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRG_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRG\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TRG module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRG_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRG\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TRG module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRG_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRX\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TRX.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRX_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_TRX\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TRX.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRX_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRX\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TRX module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRX_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TRX\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TRX module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TRX_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TKB\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling TKB (enables TKB input clock supply and initializes TKB module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TKB_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TKB\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for TKB.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TKB_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TKB\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for TKB.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TKB_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TKB\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets TKB module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TKB_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_TKB\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases TKB module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_TKB_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_RTC\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for RTC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_RTC_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_RTC\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for RTC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_RTC_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IT\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for 12-bit interval timer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IT_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IT\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for 12-bit interval timer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IT_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ADC\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for AD converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ADC_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ADC\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for AD converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ADC_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ADC\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets AD converter module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ADC_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_ADC\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases AD converter module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_ADC_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_DAC\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DAC module (enables input clock supply and initializes *DAM* module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the `main()` function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DAC_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DAC\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for DA converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DAC_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DAC\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for DA converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DAC_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DAC\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets DA converter module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DAC_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DAC\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases DA converter module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DAC_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_COMP\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the comparator module (enables input clock supply and initializes COMP $m$  module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_COMP_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_COMP\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for comparator.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_COMP_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_COMP\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for comparator.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_COMP_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_COMP\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets comparator module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_COMP_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_COMP\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases comparator module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_COMP_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PGACOMP\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the comparator module (enables input clock supply and initializes COMPm module) and PGA module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PGACOMP_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PGACOMP\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for comparator module and PGA module.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PGACOMP\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for comparator module and PGA module.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PGACOMP\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets comparator module and PGA module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PGACOMP_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_PGACOMP\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases comparator module and PGA module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_PGACOMP_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling SAU*m* (enables input clock supply and initializes SAU*m* module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Create(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_SAUm\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for SAUm.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for SAUm.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets SAUm module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Set_Reset(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases SAUm module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Release_Reset(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Set\_SnoozeOn**

This API function enables SAUm wakeup function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_SAUm\_Set\_SnoozeOff**

This API function disables SAUm wakeup function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_UARTA\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling UARTA0/UARTA1 (enables input clock supply and initializes module).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_UARTA_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_UARTA\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for UARTA0/UARTA1.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_UARTA_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_UARTA\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for UARTA0/UARTA1.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_UARTA_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IICAn\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for IICAn.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IICAn_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IICAn\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for IICAn.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IICAn\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets IICAn module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IICAn_Set_Reset(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_IICAn\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases IICAn module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_IICAn_Release_Reset(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_RLIN3n\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for RLIN3n.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_RLIN3n\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for RLIN3n.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_RLIN3n_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DALI\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for DALI.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DALI_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_DALI\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for DALI.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DALI_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DALI\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets DALI module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DALI_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_DALI\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases DALI module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_DALI_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_LVD\_Start\_Interrupt**

This API function starts INTLVI interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_LVD_Start_Interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_LVD\_Stop\_Interrupt**

This API function stops INTLVI interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_LVD_Stop_Interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_lvd_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTLVI interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_lvd_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_lvd_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**R\_REMC\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for REMC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_REMC_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_REMC\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for REMC.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_REMC_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_REMC\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets REMC module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_REMC_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_REMC\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases REMC module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_REMC_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using R\_Xxxx\_Set\_PowerOn(), R\_Xxxx\_Set\_PowerOff(), R\_Xxxx\_Set\_Reset(), R\_Xxxx\_Release\_Reset(), R\_Xxxx\_Start\_Interruption(), R\_Xxxx\_Stop\_Interruption():

(Xxxx is peripheral name which user want to use, the following sample code takes 32-bit Interval Timer(ITL) as an example)

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    // To enable INTITL interrupt which is shared among ITL each channels
    R_ITL_Start_Interruption();

    R_Config_ITL000_Start();
    R_Config_ITL001_Start();
    R_Config_ITL000_Stop();
    R_Config_ITL001_Stop();

    // To Disable INTITL interrupt which is shared among ITL each channels
    R_ITL_Stop_Interruption();

    // When ITL is stopped, to reduce the power consumption and noise
    R_Config_ITL_Set_PowerOff();

    // To use ITL again, supplies input clock.
    R_Config_ITL_Set_PowerOn();

    // To set ITL in the reset state
    R_ITL_Set_Reset();

    // To use ITL again, release ITL from the reset state
    R_ITL_Release_Reset();

    R_ITL_Create();
    R_Config_ITL000_Start();
    R_Config_ITL000_Stop();
}
```

### 4.2.2 Port

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for port use.

**Table 4-4 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_PORT}_Create</a>	I/O Port	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the I/O ports.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PORT}_ReadPmnValues</a>		Specifies the value in the output latch for a port is read when the pin is in output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PORT}_ReadDigitalOutputLevel</a>		Specifies the output level on a port pin is read when the pin is in output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PORT}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the I/O ports.

**R\_Config\_PORT\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the I/O ports.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PORT}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PORT}\_ReadPmnValues**

This API function specifies the value in the output latch for a port is read when the pin is in output mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PORT}_ReadPmnValues(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PORT}\_ReadDigitalOutputLevel**

This API function specifies the output level on a port pin is read when the pin is in output mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PORT}_ReadDigitalOutputLevel(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_Config\_PORT\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the port I/O.

Remark This API functions is called as the [R\\_{Config\\_PORT}\\_Create](#) callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PORT}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



### Usage example

This is an example for setting the output level on a port pin is read when the pin is in output mode:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_PORT_ReadDigitalOutputLevel ();
}
```

### 4.2.3 Delay Counter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for delay counter use.

**Table 4-5 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in delay counter mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn</a>		Generates software trigger.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i>
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to end of timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTTM <i>mn</i> ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in delay counter mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUm channeln counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUm channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAUm channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn`

Generates software trigger.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(void);`

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to end of timer channelmn count end interrupt (INTTMmn).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTMmn), which occur when the current counter value (TCRmn) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TAU channel 0 counting as delay counter mode and channel 1 counting as 8-bit delay counter for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    tau_run_count = 0;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();

    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.4 Divider Function

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for divider function use.

**Table 4-6 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in divider function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to end of timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTT <i>Mmn</i> ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in divider function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUm channeln counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to end of timer channelmn count end interrupt (INTTMmn).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTMmn), which occur when the current counter value (TCRmn) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TAU channel 0 counting as divider mode for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while( ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.5 External Event Counter (Timer Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for external event counter use.

**Table 4-7 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$ channel $n$ module in external event counter mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAU $m$ channel $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAU $m$ channel $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start</a>		Starts the TAU $m$ channel $n$ lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop</a>		Stops the TAU $m$ channel $n$ lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAU $m$ channel $n$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to end of timer channel $n$ count end interrupt (INTT $Mm$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in external event counter mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUM\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUM channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUM_n}_Lower8bits_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUM\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAUM channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUM_n}_Lower8bits_Stop(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to end of timer channel $m$ n count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $m$ n) reaches 0000H.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TAU channel 0 counting as external event counter and channel 1 counting as 8-bit external event counter for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();

    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Start();
    while (ch1_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.6 External Event Counter (Timer RJ)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for external event counter (input to the TRJOn pin) use.

**Table 4-8 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create</a>	Timer RJn	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the Timer RJn module in external event counter mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in external event counter mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRJn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TRJn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows..

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for TRJn interrupts (INTTRJn), which occur when the counter underflows.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TRJ0 counting as external event counter for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRJ0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRJ0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRJ0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.7 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for input pulse high-/low-level width measurement use.

**Table 4-9 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in input pulse high-/low-level width measurement mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TAUm channel <i>n</i> input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> capture interrupt (INTTM <i>mn</i> ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in input pulse high-/low-level width measurement mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
----------------------------------

This API function measures TAUm channeln input pulse width.

## [Syntax]

void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const width);
--

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const width;	The address where to write the input pulse width

## [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer channelmn capture interrupt (INTTMmn).

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTMmn), which occur when the valid capture edge is detected, and the current counter value (TCRmn) is transferred to timer data register mn (TDRmn).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

**Remark** *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TAU channel 0 input low-level width:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern volatile uint8_t tau_interrupt_flag;
uint32_t width;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    tau_interrupt_flag = 0;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while( tau_interrupt_flag == 0);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Get_PulseWidth(&width);
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tau_interrupt_flag
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    tau_interrupt_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.8 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer RJ)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for input pulse high-/low-level width of an external signal (input to the TRJION pin) measurement use.

**Table 4-10 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create</a>	Timer RJ <i>n</i>	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJ <i>n</i> module in pulse high-/low-level width measurement mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRJ <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRJ <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TRJ <i>n</i> input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJ <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJ <i>n</i> ) when TRJ <i>n</i> counter underflows.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in input pulse high-/low-level width of an external signal (input to the TRJIO $n$  pin) measurement mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRJ $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Get\_PulseWidth**

This API function measures TRJn input pulse width.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const width);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const width;	The address where to write the input pulse width

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRJn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TRJn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for TRJn counter underflows interrupts (INTTRJn), which occur when the measurement of the active width of the external input (TRJIn) is completed in pulse width measurement mode.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

**Remark** *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TRJ0 input pulse width from TRJIO0 pin:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;
uint32_t width;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    interrupt_flag = 0;
    R_Config_TRJ0_Start();
    while(interrupt_flag == 0);
    R_Config_TRJ0_Stop();
    R_Config_TRJ0_Get_PulseWidth(&width);
}
```

Config\_TRJ0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt (void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    interrupt_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.9 PWM Output (Timer Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for PWM output use.

**Table 4-11 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in PWM mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channel<i>n</i>_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTTM <i>mn</i> ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channel<i>p</i>_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>p</i> count end interrupt (INTTM <i>mp</i> )

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in PWM mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $n$ _interrupt`

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel $m$ n count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $m$ n) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $n$ _interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $n$ _interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $n$ _interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the master channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



**r\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_channel $p$ \_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel $m$ n count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ p).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ p), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $m$ p) reaches 0000H.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

Remark1.  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the master channel number,  $p$  is slave channel number.

Remark2.  $n < p \leq 7$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TAU channel 0/1 to output PWM pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t tau_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    tau_pwm_count = 0;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while (tau_interrupt_flag < 10);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tau_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_01_channel1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_01_channel1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here
    */
    tau_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.10 PWM Output (Timer RDn using PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting three PWM waveforms use.

**Table 4-12 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create</a>	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRDn module in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRDn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRDn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Set_TRDn_ReloadTrigger</a>		Generates TRDn buffer registers reload trigger in Extended PWM mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRDn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RDn count compare match interrupt (INTTRDn).

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD $n$  module in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop`

This API function stops the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Set\_TRDn\_ReloadTrigger

This API function generates TRDn buffer registers reload trigger in Extended PWM mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS  R_{Config_TRDn}_Set_TRDn_ReloadTrigger (st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t *
buffer);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t * buffer;	buffer registers value

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_extpwm\_buffer\_registers\_t.

```
typedef struct {
    uint16_t trdgrcn;
    uint16_t trdgrdn;
    uint16_t trdcmpdn;
} st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Waiting for reload trigger status

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD $n$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRDn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RD $n$  count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ), which occur when the content of the TRD $n$  register matches content of the TRDGR $h$ n (h = A, B, C, or D) register or TRD $n$  register overflow.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TRD0 to output three PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t trd_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRD0_Start();
    while (trd_pwm_count < 10);
    R_Config_TRD0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRD0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t trd_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRD0_trd0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_trd0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trd_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.11 PWM Output (Timer RD0 and RD1 using PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting two PWM waveforms in PWM3 mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode or four PWM waveforms use in Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode or six PWM waveforms use in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

**Table 4-13 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create</a>	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD0 module in PWM3 mode or the TRD $n$ module in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start</a>		Starts the TRD0 counter in PWM3 mode or the TRD $n$ counter in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRD0 counter in PWM3 mode or the TRD $n$ counter in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD<math>n</math>_ReloadTrigger</a>		Generates TRD $n$ buffer registers reload trigger in Extended PWM mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD0_ReloadTrigger</a>		Generates TRD0 buffer registers reload trigger in Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD1_ReloadTrigger</a>		Generates TRD1 buffer registers reload trigger in Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD0_TRD1.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd<math>n</math>_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RD $n$ count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD0 module in PWM3 mode or the TRD $n$  module in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRD0 counter in PWM3 mode or the TRD*n* counter in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRD0 counter in PWM3 mode or the TRD*n* counter in PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Set\_TRDn\_ReloadTrigger

This API function generates TRD $n$  buffer registers reload trigger in Extended PWM mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRDn_ReloadTrigger (st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t *
buffer);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t * buffer;	buffer registers value

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_extpwm\_buffer\_registers\_t.

```
typedef struct {
    uint16_t trdgrcn;
    uint16_t trdgrdn;
    uint16_t trdcmpdn;
} st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Waiting for reload trigger status

### R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Set\_TRD0\_ReloadTrigger

This API function generates TRD0 buffer registers reload trigger in Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD0_ReloadTrigger
(st_kb3pwm_ch0_buffer_registers_t * buffer);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_kb3pwm_ch0_buffer_registers_t * buffer;	buffer registers value

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_kb3pwm\_ch1\_buffer\_registers\_t.

```
typedef struct {
    uint16_t trdgra0;
    uint16_t trdgrb0;
    uint16_t trdcmpb0;
} st_kb3pwm_ch0_buffer_registers_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Waiting for reload trigger status



### R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Set\_TRD1\_ReloadTrigger

This API function generates TRD1 buffer registers reload trigger in Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD1_ReloadTrigger
(st_kb3pwm_ch1_buffer_registers_t * buffer);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_kb3pwm_ch1_buffer_registers_t * buffer;	buffer registers value

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_kb3pwm\_ch1\_buffer\_registers\_t.

```
typedef struct {
    uint16_t trdgra1;
    uint16_t trdgrb1;
    uint16_t trdcmpa1;
    uint16_t trdcmpb1;
    uint16_t trdcmpe1;
} st_kb3pwm_ch1_buffer_registers_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Waiting for reload trigger status

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD0\_TRD1.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRD0\\_TRD1}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trdn_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer TRD $n$  count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ), which occur when the content of the TRD $n$  register matches content of the TRDGR $j$  $n$  ( $j = A, B, C, \text{ or } D$ ) register in PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode or TRD0 register overflow in PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TRD0\_TRD1 to output six PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t trd_kb3_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRD0_TRD1_Start();
    while (trd_kb3_pwm_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRD0_TRD1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRD0\_TRD1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t trd_kb3_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRD0_TRD1_trd0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_trd0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trd_kb3_pwm_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void __near r_Config_TRD0_TRD1_trd1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_trd1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trd_kb3_pwm_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.12 PWM Output (Timer RG using PWM mode/ PWM2 mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting PWM waveforms use.

**Table 4-14 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create</a>	Timer RG	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in PWM mode/ PWM2 mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Start</a>		Starts the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in PWM mode/ PWM2 mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
---------------------

This API function stops the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TRG}_Stop(void);
---------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRG}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRG), which occur when the content of the TRG register matches content of the TRGGR $h$  (h = A, B, C, or D) register or TRG register overflow.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TRG to output PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t trg_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRG_Start();
    while (trg_pwm_count < 10);
    R_Config_TRG_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRG\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t trg_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRG_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRG_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trg_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.13 PWM Output (Timer KB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting PWM waveforms use.

**Table 4-15 API Functions: (1/2)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_Create</a>	Timer KB	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKBn module in TKB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_Start</a>		Starts the TKBn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TKBn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn</a>		Sets TKBn batch overwrite request function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStart_Function_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStart_Function_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStart_Function_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn1 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStart_Function_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn1 smooth start function.

Table 4-16 API Functions: (2/2)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKBn} Create UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB $n$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKBn} terminated0 interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n0$ forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n0$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKBn} terminated1 interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n1$ forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n1$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKBn} activated0 interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n0$ forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n0$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKBn} activated1 interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n1$ forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n1$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKBn} end_count interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBN count compare match interrupt (INTTMKB $n$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TKB*n*}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKB*n* module in standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCR*n*0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TKB\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKBn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB*n*}\_Start**

This API function starts the TKB*n* counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKBn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB*n*}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TKB*n* counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKBn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



`R_{Config_TKBn}_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn`

This API function sets TKB $n$  batch overwrite request function.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKBn}_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKBN}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
---

This API function starts TKBN TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKBN}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);
---

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TK $Bn$ }_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop
--

This API function stops TK $Bn$  TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TK $Bn$ }_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TK $Bn$ }_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
---

This API function starts TK $Bn$  TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TK $Bn$ }_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);
---

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKBN}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop
--

This API function stops TKBN TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKBN}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);
--

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start
---

This API function starts TKB $n$  TKBOn0 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);
---

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TK $n$ }_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop`

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn0 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TK $n$ }_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start
---

This API function starts TKB $n$  TKBOn1 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);
---

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



`R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop`

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn1 smooth start function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_TK $B_n$ }_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB*n*}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB*n*.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TKB\*n\*}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKBn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TKBn}_terminated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer K $Bn$  TKBOn0 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n0$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKBn}_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKBn}_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKBn}_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer K $Bn$  TKBOn1 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n$ 1).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKbn}_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKbn}_activated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$   $TKBOn0$  forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n0$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKbn}_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKbn}_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKbn}_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKbn}_activated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$   $TKBOn1$  forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n1$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKbn}_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKbn}_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKbn}_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKBn}_end_count_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$  count compare match interrupt (INTTMKBn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKBn}_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKBn}_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKBn}_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TKB1 to output PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TKB1_Start();
    while (tkb_pwm_count < 10);
    R_Config_TKB1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TKB1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TKB1_end_count_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TKB1_end_count_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    tkb_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```



#### 4.2.14 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (1 slave)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting PWM waveforms use.

**Table 4-17 API Functions: (1/2)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create</a>	Timer KB	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKB0 and TKBn modules in TKB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master).
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Start</a>		Starts the TKB0 and TKBn counters.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TKB0 and TKBn counters.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBm_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn</a>		Sets TKBm batch overwrite request function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBm TKB0m0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBm TKB0m0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBm TKB0m1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBm TKB0m1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Start</a>		Starts TKBm TKB0m0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop</a>		Stops TKBm TKB0m0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Start</a>		Starts TKBm TKB0m1 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop</a>		Stops TKBm TKB0m1 smooth start function.

Table 4-18 API Functions: (2/2)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB0 and TKBn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBm TKB0m0 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTPm0).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBm TKB0m1 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTPm1).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBm TKB0m0 forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTRm0).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBm TKB0m1 forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTRm1).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer KBm count compare match interrupt (INTTMKBm).

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKBn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKB0 and TKB $n$  modules in simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCR $n$ 0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TKB\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKBn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TKB0 and TKBn counters.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Stop`

This API function stops the TKB0 and TKBn counters.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBm_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn
---

This API function sets TKB*m* batch overwrite request function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBm_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn(void);
---

Remark *n* is 1, 2. *m* is 0, *n*.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
--

This API function starts TKB $m$  TKB0 $m$  forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop`

This API function stops  $TKB_m$   $TKB0m0$  forced output stop function 1.

[Syntax]

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.



---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
--

This API function starts TKB $m$  TKB0 $m$ 1 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop`

This API function stops  $TKB_m$   $TKB0m1$  forced output stop function 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Start
---

This API function starts TKB $m$  TKB0 $m$  smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);
---

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
--

This API function stops  $TKB_m$   $TKB0m0$  smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Start`

This API function starts  $TKB_m$   $TKB0m1$  smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
--

This API function stops TKB $m$  TKB0 $m$ 1 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKB0m1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKBn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB0 and TKBn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TKB0\\_TKBn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBm$   $TKB0m0$  forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $m0$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBm$   $TKB0m1$  forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $m1$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBm$   $TKB0m0$  forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $m0$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBm$   $TKB0m1$  forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $m1$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBm$  count compare match interrupt (INTTMKBm).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_tkbm_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 1, 2.  $m$  is 0,  $n$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TKB0 and TKB1 to output PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TKB0_TKB1_Start();
    while (tkb_pwm_count < 10);
    R_Config_TKB0_TKB1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TKB0_TKB1_tkb0_end_count_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TKB0_TKB1_tkb0_end_count_interrupt. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    tkb_pwm_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.15 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (2 slaves)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for outputting PWM waveforms use.

**Table 4-19 API Functions: (1/2)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create</a>	Timer KB	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 modules in TKB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master).
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Start</a>		Starts the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 counters.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Stop</a>		Stops the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 counters.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBn_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn</a>		Sets TKBn batch overwrite request function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn0 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start</a>		Starts TKBn TKBOn1 smooth start function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop</a>		Stops TKBn TKBOn1 smooth start function.

Table 4-20 API Functions: (2/2)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create_UserInit		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2.
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n$ 0 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n$ 0).
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n$ 1 forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n$ 1).
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n$ 0 forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n$ 0).
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer KBN TKBO $n$ 1 forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n$ 1).
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer KBN count compare match interrupt (INTTMKB $n$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 modules in simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TKB\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2}\_Start

This API function starts the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 counters.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2}\_Stop

This API function stops the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 counters.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBn_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn
--

This API function sets TKB $n$  batch overwrite request function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBn_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2}\_TKBOn0\_Forced\_Output\_Stop\_Function1\_Start**

This API function starts TKB $n$  TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop`

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn0 forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start`

This API function starts  $TKB_n$   $TKBOn1$  forced output stop function 1.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop`

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn1 forced output stop function 1.

[Syntax]

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start
--

This API function starts TKB $n$  TKBOn0 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
---

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn0 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);
---

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

---

R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start
--

This API function starts TKB $n$  TKBOn1 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start(void);
--

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop`

This API function stops TKB $n$  TKBOn1 smooth start function.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop(void);`

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TKB0\\_TKB1\\_TKB2}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer K $B_n$  TKB $O_n0$  forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n0$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$   $TKBOn1$  forced output stop termination interrupt (INTTMKBSTP $n1$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_terminated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer KB $n$  TKBOn0 forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n$ 0).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated0_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$   $TKBOn1$  forced output stop activation interrupt (INTTMKBSTR $n1$ ).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_activated1_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



```
r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer  $KBn$  count compare match interrupt (INTTMKBn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_tkbn_end_count_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting TKB0, TKB1 and TKB2 to output PWM waveforms pulses:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2_Start();
    while (tkb_pwm_count < 10);
    R_Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TKB0\_TKB1\_TKB2\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tkb_pwm_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2_tkb0_end_count_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2_tkb0_end_count_interrupt. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    tkb_pwm_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

**4.2.16 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer Array Unit)**

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for input pulse interval measurement use.

**Table 4-21 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in input pulse interval measurement mode
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TAUm channel <i>n</i> input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> capture interrupt (INTTM <i>mn</i> ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in input pulse interval measurement mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUm channeln counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
----------------------------------

Measures TAUm channel n input pulse width.

## [Syntax]

void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const width);
--

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const width;	the address where to write the input pulse width

## [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel $m$ n capture interrupt (INTTM $m$ n).

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTM $m$ n), which occur when the valid capture edge is detected and the current counter value (TCR $m$ n) is transferred to timer data register  $m$ n (TDR $m$ n).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_interrupt(void);
```

**Remark**  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TAU channel 0 input interval width:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern volatile uint8_t tau_interrupt_flag;
uint32_t width;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    tau_interrupt_flag = 0;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while (tau_interrupt_flag == 0);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Get_PulseWidth(&width);
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tau_interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    tau_interrupt_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.17 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer RJ)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for input pulse period of an external signal (input to the TRJOn pin) measurement use.

**Table 4-22 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create</a>	Timer RJn	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in input pulse width measurement mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TRJn input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in input pulse width of an external signal (input to the TRJOn pin) measurement mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Get\_PulseWidth**

This API function measures TRJn input pulse width.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const width);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const width;	The address where to write the input pulse width

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRJn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TRJn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTRJn), which occur when the measurement of the active width of the external input (TRJIn) is completed in pulse width measurement mode.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

**Remark** *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TRJ0 input pulse period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern volatile uint8_t trj_interrupt_flag;
uint32_t width;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start(); //Output square wave from TAU0_0
    R_Config_TRJ0_Start();

    while (trj_interrupt_flag < 20);
    R_Config_TRJ0_Get_PulseWidth(&width);

    while (1U);
}
```

Config\_TRJ0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t trj_interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt (void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trj_interrupt_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.18 Interval Timer (Timer Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (for timer array unit) use.

**Table 4-23 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in interval timer mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> higher 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> higher 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTT <i>Mmn</i> ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt</a>	Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTT <i>MmnH</i> ) (at higher 8-bit timer operation).	

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel $n$  module in interval timer mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Start`

Starts the TAUm channel *n* higher 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Start(void);`

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Stop`

Stops the TAUm channel *n* higher 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Stop(void);`

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



---

R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start
------------------------------------

Starts the TAUm channel *n* lower 8 bits counter.

[Syntax]

void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start(void);
--

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

`R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop`

Stops the TAUm channel *n* lower 8 bits counter.

[Syntax]

`void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop(void);`

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel *n*.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel  $n$  count end interrupt (INTTM $mn$ ).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $mn$ ), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $mn$ ) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_higher8bits\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel  $n$  count end interrupt (INTTM $mn$ H) (at higher 8-bit timer operation).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $mn$ ), which occur when the current counter (TCR $mn$ ) higher 8-bit value reaches 00H.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TAU channel 0 counting interval timer, channel 3 counting as high 8-bit interval timer and channel 1 counting as low 8-bit interval timer for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count;
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count;
extern uint8_t ch3_run_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();

    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Start();
    while (ch1_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Stop();

    R_Config_TAU0_3_Higher8bits_Start();
    while (ch3_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_3_Higher8bits_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## Config\_TAU0\_3\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch3_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_3_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_3_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch3_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.19 Interval Timer (Timer RJ)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (Timer RJn) use.

**Table 4-24 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create</a>	Timer RJn	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the Timer RJn module in interval timer mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.



**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in interval timer mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRJn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_TRJn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for TRJn interrupts (INTTRJn), which occur when the count value reaches 0000H and the next count source is input, the counter underflows.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TRJ0 counting for a user-defined counter value and output a wave form P00 pin:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRJ0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRJ0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRJ0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count ++;
    P0_bit.no0 = ~P0_bit.no0;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.20 Interval Timer (12-bit Interval Timer)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (12-bit Interval Timer) use.

**Table 4-25 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_IT}_Create</a>	12-bit Interval Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit interval timer module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IT}_Start</a>		Starts the 12-bit interval timer counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IT}_Stop</a>		Stops the 12-bit interval timer counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IT}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12-bit interval timer.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IT}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTIT) when 12-bit interval timer counter underflows.

**R\_{Config\_IT}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit interval timer module in interval timer mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IT}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_IT}\_Start**

This API function starts the 12-bit interval timer counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IT}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IT}\_Stop**

This API function stops the 12-bit interval timer counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IT}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IT}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_IT}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IT}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_IT}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTIT) when 12-bit interval timer counter is same as compare value.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for 12-bit interval timer interrupts (INTIT), which occur when the count value reaches compare value.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_IT}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_IT}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_IT}_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using 12-bit Interval Timer counting for a user-defined counter value and output a wave form P00 pin:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_IT_Start();
    while (count < 20);
    R_Config_IT_Stop();
}
```

Config\_IT\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_IT_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IT_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    count++;
    P0_bit.no0 = ~P0_bit.no0;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.21 One-Shot Pulse Output

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for one-shot pulse output use.

**Table 4-26 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$ channel $n$ module in one-shot pulse output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAU $m$ channel $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAU $m$ channel $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn</a>		Generates software trigger.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TAU $m$ channel $n$ input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAU $m$ channel $n$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel $n$ count end interrupt (INTTM $mn$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channelp_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel $p$ count end interrupt (INTTM $mp$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in one-shot pulse output mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Set\_SoftwareTriggerOn**

This API function generates software trigger.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TAUM_n}_Get_PulseWidth
----------------------------------

This API function measures TAUM channeln input pulse width.

## [Syntax]

void R_{Config_TAUM_n}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const width);
--

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const width;	The address where to write the input pulse width

## [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel $m$ n count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $m$ n), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $m$ n) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_channeln_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the master channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_channel $p$ \_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer channel $p$  count end/capture interrupt (INTTM $mp$ ).

Remark1. In one-shot pulse output function, this API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTM $mp$ ), which occur when the current counter value (TCR $mp$ ) reaches 0000H.

Remark2. In two-channel input with one-shot pulse output function, this API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupt (INTTM $mp$ ), which occur when the valid capture edge is detected, and the current counter value (TCR $mp$ ) is transferred to timer data register  $mp$  (TDR $mp$ ).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_channel $p$ _interrupt(void);
```

Remark1.  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the master channel number,  $p$  is slave channel number.

Remark2.  $n < p \leq 7$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for TAU channel 0 outputting one-shot pulse by software trigger:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t tau_oneshot_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    tau_oneshot_count = 0;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn();
    while (tau_oneshot_count < 10);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t tau_oneshot_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_01_channel1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_01_channel1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here
    */
    tau_oneshot_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.22 Square Wave Output (Timer Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for square wave output use.

**Table 4-27 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create</a>	Timer Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAUm channel <i>n</i> module in square wave output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start</a>		Starts the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop</a>		Stops the TAUm channel <i>n</i> lower 8 bits counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channel <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer channel <i>n</i> count end interrupt (INTTM <i>mn</i> ).



**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TAU $m$  channel module in square wave output mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TAU \$m\$ \\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAU $m$ \_ $n$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAU $m$  channel $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAU $m$ _ $n$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $m$  is the unit number,  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Start**

This API function starts the TAUm channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Lower8bits\_Stop**

This API function stops the TAUm channeln lower 8 bits counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number 1 or 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TAUm\_n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAUm channeln.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TAUm\\_n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer channelmn count end interrupt (INTTMmn).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count end interrupt (INTTMmn), which occur when the current counter value (TCRmn) reaches 0000H.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TAU channel 0 counter and channel 1 lower 8-bit counter to output square wave for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Stop();

    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Start();
    while (ch1_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Lower8bits_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_TAU0\_1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TAU0_1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```



### 4.2.23 Square Wave Output (Timer RJ)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for square wave output (Timer RJn) use.

**Table 4-28 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create</a>	Timer RJn	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the Timer RJn module in square wave output mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRJn counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRJn module in square wave output mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRJn counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRJn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRJn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRJn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_TRJn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to the interrupt (INTTRJn) when TRJn counter underflows.

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for TRJn interrupts (INTTRJn), which occur when the count value reaches 0000H and the next count source is input, the counter underflows.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt(void);
```

**Remark** *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TRJ0 counting to output an inverted pulse from pins TRJIO0 and TRJO0 for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch0_run_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRJ0_Start();
    while (ch0_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRJ0_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRJ0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch0_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRJ0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch0_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.24 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 8-bit counter mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (for 32-bit interval timer when using 8bit counter mode) use.

**Table 4-29 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn}_Create</a>	32-bit Interval Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITLn module in interval timer mode (8bit mode).
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn}_Start</a>		Starts the ITLn channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn}_Stop</a>		Stops the ITLn channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn}_Set_OperationMode</a>		Used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITLn channel.
<a href="#">r_{Config_ITLn}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL)



**R\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITL $n$  module in interval timer mode (8bit mode).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_ITL\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Start**

This API function starts the ITL $n$  channel.

Remark The 32-bit interval timer interrupt is enabled by calling [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#). For this reason, to use 32-bit interval timer interrupt, please call this API function together with [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the ITL $n$  channel.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Set\_OperationMode**

This API function is used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn}_Set_OperationMode(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITLn channel.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_ITLn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_ITLn}\_Callback\_Shared\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).

Remark 1. This API function is called as a callback routine from [r\\_itl\\_interrupt](#), which is the interrupt handler for 32-bit interval timer interrupts.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_ITLn}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_ITLn}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_ITLn}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using 8-bit counting for a user-defined counter value and output a wave form P00 pin:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    interrupt_flag = 0;
    R_ITL_Start_Interrupt();
    R_Config_ITL001_Start();
    while (interrupt_flag < 20);
    R_Config_ITL001_Stop();
}
```

Config\_ITL001\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void R_Config_ITL001_Callback_Shared_Interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for R_Config_ITL000_Callback_Shared_Interrupt. Do not edit comment generated
    here */
    interrupt_flag++;
    P0 = ~P0;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.25 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 16-bit counter mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (for 32-bit interval timer when using 16bit counter mode) use.

**Table 4-30 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create</a>	32-bit Interval Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITL $_n$ _ITL $_m$ module in interval timer mode (16bit mode).
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Start</a>		Starts the ITL $_n$ _ITL $_m$ channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Stop</a>		Stops the ITL $_n$ _ITL $_m$ channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn</a>		Generates software trigger.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_OperationMode</a>		Used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Get_CaptureValue</a>		Gets capture value.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITL $_n$ _ITL $_m$ channel.
<a href="#">r_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).



**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITLn\_ITLm module in interval timer mode (16bit mode).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_ITL\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create(void);
```

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Start**

This API function starts the ITLn\_ITLm channel.

Remark The 32-bit interval timer interrupt is enabled by calling [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#). For this reason, to use 32-bit interval timer interrupt, please call this API function together with [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Start(void);
```

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Stop**

This API function stops the ITLn\_ITLm channel.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Stop(void);
```

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Set\_SoftwareTriggerOn**

This API function generates software trigger.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(void);
```

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Set\_OperationMode**

This API function is used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Set_OperationMode(void);
```

Remark When  $n$  is 000,  $m$  is 001; When  $n$  is 012,  $m$  is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Get_CaptureValue
---------------------------------------

This API function gets capture value.

## [Syntax]

void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Get_CaptureValue(uint16_t * const value);
---

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint16_t * const value;	the address where to write the capture value

## [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITLn\_ITLm channel.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_ITLn\\_ITLm}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark When *n* is 000, *m* is 001; When *n* is 012, *m* is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_ITLn\_ITLm}\_Callback\_Shared\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).

Remark 1. This API function is called as a callback routine from [r\\_itl\\_interrupt](#), which is the interrupt handler for 32-bit interval timer interrupts.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

Remark When  $n$  is 000,  $m$  is 001; When  $n$  is 012,  $m$  is 013.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode to user setting (16-bit count mode change to 16-bit capture mode):

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL001_Set_OperationMode();
    /* Capture setting */
    ITLCC0 |= _80_ITL_CAPTURE_ENABLE;
    CAPF0CR = 1U;
    ITLCC0 |= _00_ITL_CAPTURE_COUNTER_RETAIN;
    ITLCC0 &= _FC_ITL_CAPTURE_TRIGGER_CLEAR;
    ITLCC0 |= _00_ITL_CAPTURE_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE;
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL0011_Start();
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL0011_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn();
}
```

Config\_ITL000\_user.c

```
volatile uint16_t value = 0U;

void r_Config_ITL000_callback_shared_interrupt(void)
{
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL0011_Get_CaptureValue (&value);
}
```

#### 4.2.26 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 32-bit counter mode)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interval timer (for 32-bit interval timer when using 32bit counter mode) use.

**Table 4-31 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create</a>	32-bit Interval Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013 module in interval timer mode (32bit mode).
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Start</a>		Starts the ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013 channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Stop</a>		Stops the ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013 channel.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Set_OperationMode</a>		Used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013 channel.
<a href="#">r_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Callback_Shared_Interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).

**R\_{Config\_ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013 module in interval timer mode (32bit mode).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_ITL\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013}\_Start**

This API function starts the ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013 channel.

**Remark** The 32-bit interval timer interrupt is enabled by calling [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#). For this reason, to use 32-bit interval timer interrupt, please call this API function together with [R\\_ITL\\_Start\\_Interrupt](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Stop`

This API function stops the ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013 channel.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Set_OperationMode`

This API function is used to stop counter and clear interrupt flag before changing 32-bit interval timer operation mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Set_OperationMode(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013 channel.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_ITL000\\_ITL001\\_ITL012\\_ITL013}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013}\_Callback\_Shared\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to 32-bit interval timer interrupt (INTITL).

Remark 1. This API function is called as a callback routine from [r\\_itl\\_interrupt](#), which is the interrupt handler for 32-bit interval timer interrupts.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near  
    r_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void    r_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void  
    r_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Callback_Shared_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for using 32-bit count mode for a user-defined period:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t itl_run_count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013_Start();
    while (itl_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013_Stop();
}
```

Config\_ITL000\_ITL001\_ITL012\_ITL013\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t itl_run_count;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void R_Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013_Callback_Shared_Interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for R_Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013_Callback_Shared_Interrupt. Do not
    edit comment generated here */
    itl_run_count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.27 Input Capture Function (Timer RD)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Input Capture Function use.

**Table 4-32 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create</a>	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD $n$ module in Input Capture Function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRD $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRD $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TRD $n$ input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD $n$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RD $n$ capture interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD $n$  module in Input Capture Function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Get\_PulseWidth

This API function calculates the TRD $n$  pulse width.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRDn}_Get_PulseWidth (uint32_t * const active_width, uint32_t * const
inactive_width, e_timer_channel_t channel);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const active_width;	The high-level width
O	uint32_t * const inactive_width;	The low-level width
I	e_timer_channel_t channel	The TRDIO $ji$ pin ( $i = 0$ or $1$ , $j = A, B, C$ , or $D$ ) external signal and ELC signal input.

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_timer\_channel\_t.

```
typedef enum
{
    TMCHANNELA,
    TMCHANNELB,
    TMCHANNELC,
    TMCHANNELD,
    TMCHANNELELC
} e_timer_channel_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Counter doesn't work as capture mode.
MD_ARGERROR	Argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD $n$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRDn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_TRDn}\_trdn\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer RD*n* capture interrupt (INTTRD*n*).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTRD*n*), which occur when the valid capture edge of TRDIO*j**n* (*j* = A, B, C, or D) input is detected, or TRD*n* register overflow.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for getting TRD0 input pulse width:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

typedef struct {
    uint32_t active_width;
    uint32_t inactive_width;
} TRD_PulseWidth_t;

TRD_PulseWidth_t trd_a;
TRD_PulseWidth_t trd_b;
TRD_PulseWidth_t trd_d;

static void delay_ms(uint32_t time_ms)
{
    uint32_t i = 0;
    while(time_ms--){
        for(i = 0; i < 156; i++){
            NOP();
        }
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    P0 = 0x00U;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_2_Start();
    R_Config_TRD0_Start();

    delay_ms(2000);
    R_Config_TRD0_Get_PulseWidth(&trd_a.active_width, &trd_a.inactive_width, TMCHANNELA);
    R_Config_TRD0_Get_PulseWidth(&trd_b.active_width, &trd_b.inactive_width, TMCHANNELB);
    R_Config_TRD0_Get_PulseWidth(&trd_d.active_width, &trd_d.inactive_width, TMCHANNELC);

    while(1);
}
```

Config\_TRD0\_user.c

```
static void __near r_Config_TRD0_interrupt(void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */

    /* TRDGRA0 input capture interrupt */
    P0_bit.no0 = ~P0_bit.no0;

    /* TRDGRB0 input capture interrupt */
    P0_bit.no1 = ~P0_bit.no1;

    /* TRDGRD0 input capture interrupt */
    P0_bit.no2 = ~P0_bit.no2;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.28 Input Capture Function (Timer RG)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Input Capture Function use.

**Table 4-33 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create</a>	Timer RG	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in Input Capture Function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Start</a>		Starts the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Get_PulseWidth</a>		Measures TRG input pulse width.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RG capture interrupt (INTTRG).

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in Input Capture Function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
---------------------

This API function stops the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TRG}_Stop(void);
---------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Get\_PulseWidth**

This API function calculates the TRG pulse width.

**[Syntax]**

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRG}_Get_PulseWidth(uint32_t * const active_width, uint32_t * const
inactive_width, e_trg_channel_t channel);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const active_width;	The high-level width
O	uint32_t * const inactive_width;	The low-level width
I	e_trg_channel_t channel	The TRGIOA, TRGIOB and ELC signal input.

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_trg\_channel\_t.

```
typedef enum
{
    TRG_CHANNELA,
    TRG_CHANNELB,
    TRG_CHANNELELC
} e_trg_channel_t;
```

**[Return value]**

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Counter doesn't work as capture mode.
MD_ARGERROR	Argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRG}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_TRG}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer RG capture interrupt (INTTRG).

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTRG), which occur when the valid capture edge of TRGIOA and TRGIOB input is detected, or TRG register overflow.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TRG input pulse width:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

typedef struct {
    uint32_t active_width;
    uint32_t inactive_width;
} TRG_PulseWidth_t;

TRG_PulseWidth_t trg_a;
TRG_PulseWidth_t trg_b;

static void delay_ms(uint32_t time_ms)
{
    uint32_t i = 0;
    while(time_ms--) {
        for(i = 0; i < 156; i++) {
            NOP();
        }
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    P0 = 0x00U;
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_1_Start();
    R_Config_TRG_Start();

    delay_ms(2000);
    R_Config_TRG_Get_PulseWidth(&trg_a.active_width, &trg_a.inactive_width, TMCHANNELA);
    R_Config_TRG_Get_PulseWidth(&trg_b.active_width, &trg_b.inactive_width, TMCHANNELB);

    while(1);
}
```

## Config\_TRG\_user.c

```
static void __near r_Config_TRG_interrupt(void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRG_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */

    /* TRGGRA input capture interrupt */
    P0_bit.no0 = ~P0_bit.no0;

    /* TRGGRB input capture interrupt */
    P0_bit.no1 = ~P0_bit.no1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.29 Input Capture Function (Timer RX)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Input Capture Function use.

**Table 4-34 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRX}_Create</a>	Timer RX	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRX module in Input Capture Function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRX}_Start</a>		Starts the TRX counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRX}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRX counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRX}_Get_BufferValue</a>		Gets the TRX buffer value.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRX}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRX.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RX capture interrupt (INTTRX).

**R\_{Config\_TRX}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRX module in Input Capture Function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRX}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRX}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRX counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRX}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRX}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRX counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRX}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRX}\_Get\_BufferValue**

This API function gets the TRX buffer value.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRX}_Get_BufferValue(uint32_t * const value);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * value;	Buffer value

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_TRX}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRX.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRX}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRX}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RX capture interrupt (INTTRX).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for capture interrupts (INTTRX), which occur when comparator interrupt signal is detected, or TRX register overflow.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting TRX input pulse width:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

volatile uint8_t comp_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRX_Start();
    R_Config_COMP0_Start();

    // The first interrupt is dummy value, no need to store in trx_buffer
    while(comp_flag != 1U);
    comp_flag = 0U;

    for (char i = 0; i < 10; i++)
    {
        while(comp_flag != 1U);
        R_Config_TRX_Get_BufferValue(trx_buffer + i);
        comp_flag = 0U;
    }

    while(1);
}
```

Config\_COPM0\_user.c

```
extern volatile uint8_t comp_flag;
static void __near r_Config_COMP2_interrupt(void)
{
    ...
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRX_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    comp_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.30 Output Compare Function (Timer RD)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Output Compare Function mode use.

**Table 4-35 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create</a>	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD $n$ module in Output Compare Function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Start</a>		Starts the TRD $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRD $n$ counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD $n$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer TRD $n$ count compare match interrupt (INTTRD $n$ ).

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD $n$  module in Output Compare Function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Start**

This API function starts the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRD $n$  counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRDn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD $n$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRDn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer TRD*n* count compare match interrupt (INTTRD*n*).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD*n*), which occur when the content of the TRD*n* register matches content of the TRDGR*j**n* (*j* = A, B, C, or D) register or TRD*n* register overflow.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using TRD1 to output an arbitrary level from the TRDIOj1 pin:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRD1_Start();
    while (ch1_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRD1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRD1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRD1_trd1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD1_trd1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.31 Output Compare Function (Timer RG)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Output Compare Function mode use.

**Table 4-36 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create</a>	Timer RG	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in Output Compare Function mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Start</a>		Starts the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_TRG_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer TRG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in Output Compare Function mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TRG}_Start
----------------------

This API function starts the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TRG}_Start(void);
----------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Stop

This API function stops the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRG}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_TRG}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to timer TRG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).

**Remark** This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRG), which occur when the content of the TRG register matches content of the TRGGRj (j = A, B, C, or D) register or TRG register overflow.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for using TRG to output an arbitrary level from the TRGIOj pin:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t ch1_run_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRG_Start();
    while (ch1_run_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRG_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRG\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t ch1_run_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRG_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRG_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    ch1_run_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.32 Three -phase PWM Output (Timer RD)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for Three -phase PWM output (for Timer RD using reset synchronous PWM mode/ complementary PWM mode/ extended complementary PWM mode) use.

**Table 4-37 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD0 and TRD1 module in reset synchronous PWM mode/ complementary PWM mode/ extended complementary PWM mode.
R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start		Starts the TRD0 and TRD1 counter.
R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop		Stops the TRD0 and TRD1 counter.
R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD_ReloadTrigger		Generates TRD0 and TRD1 buffer registers reload trigger.
R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD0_TRD1.
r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer RD0 count compare match interrupt (INTTRD0).
r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt		Executes processing in response to timer RD1 count compare match interrupt (INTTRD1).

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRD0 module in reset synchronous PWM mode or the TRD0 and TRD1 module in complementary PWM mode extended complementary PWM mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start`

This API function starts the TRD0 counter in reset synchronous PWM mode or the TRD0 and TRD1 counter in complementary PWM mode / extended complementary PWM mode.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Start(void);`

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Stop**

This API function stops the TRD0 counter in reset synchronous PWM mode or the TRD0 and TRD1 counter in complementary PWM mode/ extended complementary PWM mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Set\_TRD\_ReloadTrigger

This API function generates TRD0 and TRD1 buffer registers reload trigger in Extended complementary PWM mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Set_TRD_ReloadTrigger (st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t *
buffer);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_extpwm_buffer_registers_t * buffer;	buffer registers value

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_extpwm\_buffer\_registers\_t.

```
typedef struct {
    uint16_t trdgrd0;
    uint16_t trdcmpd0;
    uint16_t trdgrc1;
    uint16_t trdcmpc1;
    uint16_t trdgrd1;
    uint16_t trdcmpd1;
    uint16_t trdadtb0;
    uint16_t trdadtb1;
} st_extcompwm_buffer_registers_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR	Waiting for reload trigger status

**R\_{Config\_TRD0\_TRD1}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRD0\_TRD1.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRD0\\_TRD1}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

<code>r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt</code>
--

This API function executes processing in response to timer TRD0 count compare match interrupt (INTTRD0) in reset synchronous PWM mode/ complementary PWM mode or response to interrupt request signal 0 (INTTRD0) with decimation control in extended complementary PWM mode mode.

Remark 1. In reset synchronous PWM mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD0), which occur when the content of the TRD0 register matches content of the TRDGRj0 (j = A, B, C, or D) register or TRD0 register overflow.

Remark 2. In complementary PWM mode mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD0), which occur when the content of the TRD0 register matches content of the TRDGRj0 (j = A, B, C, or D) register.

Remark 3. In extended complementary PWM mode mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for interrupt request signal 0 (INTTRD0), which occur when TRD1 register overflow.

### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

<code>static void __near r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt(void);</code>
--

For LLVM toolchain:

<code>void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt(void);</code>
--

For IAR toolchain:

<code>__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd0_interrupt(void);</code>
---

### [Argument(s)]

None.

### [Return value]

None.



```
r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer TRD1 count compare match interrupt (INTTRD1) or timer TRD1 interrupt request signal 1 (INTTRD1) with decimation control in extended complementary PWM mode.

Remark1 In reset synchronous PWM mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD1), which occur when the content of the TRD1 register matches content of the TRDGRA1 and TRDGRB1 register.

Remark2 In complementary PWM mode mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRD1), which occur when the content of the TRD1 register matches content of the TRDGRj1 (j = A, B, C, or D) register or TRD1 register underflow.

Remark3 In extended complementary PWM mode mode:

This API function is called as the interrupt handler for interrupt request signal 1 (INTTRD1), which occur when TRD1 register underflow.

### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRD0_TRD1}_trd1_interrupt(void);
```

### [Argument(s)]

None.

### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for outputting three normal-phases and three counter-phases of the symmetric or asymmetric PWM waveform with the same period in extended complementary PWM mode:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t trd_pwm_count

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_TRD0_TRD1_Start();
    while (trd_pwm_count < 20);
    R_Config_TRD0_TRD1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRD0\_TRD1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t trd_pwm_count
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRD0_TRD1_trd0_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_trd0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trd_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void __near r_Config_TRD0_TRD1_trd1_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRD0_trd1_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    trd_pwm_count ++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.33 PWM option unit A (Timer RD)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for PWM option unit A use.

**Table 4-38 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Create</a>	Timer RD	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PWM option unit A.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Software_Release</a>		Releases output by software.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the PWM option unit A.

**R\_{Config\_ PWMOPA }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PWM option unit A.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_TRD\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ PWMOPA }_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Software_Release`

This API function releases output by software.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Software_Release(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PWMOPA }\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TAU $m$  channel.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_PWMOPA}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PWMOPA }_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for pulse output from the timer RD output pin TRDIOj (j = A, B, C, D; i = 0, 1) can release forced cutoff by software trigger and pulse output is resumed:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_PWMOPA_Software_Release();

    while(1);
}
```

#### 4.2.34 Phase Counting Mode

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for detecting a phase difference between external input signals from two pins TRGCLKA and TRGCLKB and the TRG counter is incremented or decremented.

**Table 4-39 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create</a>	Timer RG	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in phase counting mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Start</a>		Starts the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Stop</a>		Stops the TRG counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Get_MeasurementCapture</a>		Gets TRG measurement capture value to calculate phase change times on TRGCLKA and TRGCLKB.
<a href="#">R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match counter clearing and Z-signal detection counter clearing interrupt (INTGCR).
<a href="#">r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to timer RG TRGPMC count compare match interrupt (INTPMC).



**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the TRG module in phase counting mode.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TRG}_Start
----------------------

This API function starts the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TRG}_Start(void);
----------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
---------------------

This API function stops the TRG counter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_TRG}_Stop(void);
---------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Get\_MeasurementCapture**

This API function get TRG measurement capture value to calculate phase change times on TRGCLKA and TRGCLKB.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Get_MeasurementCapture(uint16_t * const capture_value);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint16_t * const capture_value;	Measurement capture value

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_TRG}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the TRG.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_TRG}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match interrupt (INTTRG).

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for count compare match interrupt (INTTRG), which occur when the content of the TRG register matches content of the TRGGR $h$  (h = A, B, C, or D) register or TRG register overflow.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RG count compare match counter clearing and Z-signal detection counter clearing interrupt (INTGCR).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_clear_interrupt(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to timer RG TRGPMC count compare match interrupt (INTPMC).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_TRG}_capture_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for Phase Counting Mode clearing by TRGGRA compare match:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "Config_TAU0_0.h"
#include "Config_TAU0_3.h"
#include "Config_TRG.h"

extern uint8_t count;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    //support external signal input to the TRGCLKA
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    //support external signal input to the TRGCLKB
    R_Config_TAU0_3_Start();
    R_Config_TRG_Start();

    while (count > 0U);
    R_Config_TRG_Stop();
}
```

Config\_TRG\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t count = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_TRG_interrupt (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_TRG_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    count++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.35 Clock Output/Buzzer Output Controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for clock output/buzzer output controller use.

**Table 4-40 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create</a>	Clock Output/Buzzer Output Controller	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PCLBUZn module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Start</a>		Starts the PCLBUZn module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Stop</a>		Stops the PCLBUZn module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the PCLBUZn.

**R\_{Config\_PCLBUZ*n*}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PCLBUZ*n* module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PCLBUZn}\_Start**

This API function starts the PCLBUZn converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PCLBUZn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the PCLBUZn converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PCLBUZ*n*}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the PCLBUZ.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_PCLBUZ\*n\*}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using clock output/buzzer output controller 0:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_PCLBUZ0_Start();
}
```

### 4.2.36 Real-Time Clock

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for real-time clock use.

**Table 4-41 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Create</a>	Real-Time Clock	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the real-time clock module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Start</a>		Enables the real-time clock counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Stop</a>		Disables the real-time clock counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_HourSystem</a>		Chooses 12-hour system or 24-hour system.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_CounterValue</a>		Changes the real-time clock counter value.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Get_CounterValue</a>		Reads the results of real-time clock and store them in the variables.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn</a>		Enables constant-period interrupt.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff</a>		Disables constant-period interrupt.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOn</a>		Starts the alarm operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOff</a>		Stops the alarm operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmValue</a>		Sets alarm value.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Get_AlarmValue</a>		Gets alarm value.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOn</a>		Enables RTC1HZ output.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOff</a>		Disables RTC1HZ output.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RTC}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the real-time clock.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTRTC interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RTC}_callback_constperiod</a>	Executes processing in response to INTRTC fixed-cycle interrupt.	
<a href="#">r_{Config_RTC}_callback_alarm</a>	Executes processing in response to INTRTC alarm interrupt.	



**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the real-time clock module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Start**

This API function enables the real-time clock counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Stop**

This API function disables the real-time clock counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_HourSystem**

Chooses 12-hour system or 24-hour system.

**[Syntax]**

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RTC}_Set_HourSystem(e_rtc_hour_system_t hour_system);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_rtc_hour_system_t hour_system;	Clock type HOUR12: 12-hour clock HOUR24: 24-hour clock

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_rtc\_hour\_system\_t (hour system).

```
typedef enum
{
    HOUR12,
    HOUR24
} e_rtc_hour_system_t;
```

**[Return value]**

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_BUSY1	Busy 1.
MD_BUSY2	Busy 2.
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

### R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_CounterValue

Changes the real-time clock counter value.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RTC}_Set_CounterValue(st_rtc_counter_value_t counter_write_val);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_rtc_counter_value_t counter_write_val;	The expected real-time clock value (BCD code)

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_rtc\_counter\_value\_t (counter conditions).

```
typedef struct
{
    uint8_t sec;
    uint8_t min;
    uint8_t hour;
    uint8_t day;
    uint8_t week;
    uint8_t month;
    uint8_t year;
} st_rtc_counter_value_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_BUSY1	Busy 1.
MD_BUSY2	Busy 2.

### R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Get\_CounterValue

This API function reads the results of real-time clock and store them in the variables.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RTC}_Get_CounterValue(st_rtc_counter_value_t * const
counter_read_val);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_rtc_counter_value_t * const counter_read_val;	The current real-time clock value (BCD code)

Remark For structure st\_rtc\_counter\_value\_t, see [R\\_{Config\\_RTC}\\_Set\\_CounterValue](#).

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_BUSY1	Busy 1.
MD_BUSY2	Busy 2.

### R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_ConstPeriodInterruptOn

Enables constant-period interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn(e_rtc_int_period_t period);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_rtc_int_period_t period;	The constant period of INTRTC

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_rtc\_int\_period\_t period (period conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
    HALFSEC = 1U,
    ONESEC,
    ONEMIN,
    ONEHOUR,
    ONEDAY,
    ONEMONTH
} e_rtc_int_period_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

`R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff`

Disables constant-period interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_AlarmOn**

This API function starts the alarm operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_AlarmOff**

This API function stops the alarm operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Set\_AlarmValue**

This API function sets alarm value.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmValue(st_rtc_alarm_value_t alarm_val);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	st_rtc_alarm_value_t alarm_val;	The expected alarm value (BCD code)

Remark Below is shown the structure st\_rtc\_alarm\_value\_t alarm\_val (alarm conditions).

```
typedef struct
{
    uint8_t alarmwm;
    uint8_t alarmwh;
    uint8_t alarmww;
} st_rtc_alarm_value_t;
```

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Get\_AlarmValue**

Gets alarm value.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Get_AlarmValue(st_rtc_alarm_value_t * const alarm_val);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	st_rtc_alarm_value_t * const alarm_val;	The address to save alarm value (BCD code)

Remark For structure st\_rtc\_alarm\_value\_t \* const alarm\_val,  
see [R\\_{Config\\_RTC}\\_Set\\_AlarmValue](#).

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOn`

Enables RTC1HZ output.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOff`

Disables RTC1HZ output.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RTC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the real-time clock.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_RTC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RTC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTRTC interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



`r_{Config_RTC}_callback_constperiod`

This API function executes processing in response to INTRTC fixed-cycle interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt` corresponding to the fixed-cycle interrupt.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_RTC}_callback_constperiod(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

---

<code>r_{Config_RTC}_callback_alarm</code>
--

This API function executes processing in response to INTRTC alarm interrupt.

Remark      This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt` corresponding to the alarm interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

<code>static void    r_{Config_RTC}_callback_alarm(void);</code>
--

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### Usage example 1 (alarm interrupt)

This is an example for using alarm interrupts to implement virtual processing for leap second correction (turning back the clock from 23:59:59 to 23:59:58 on a scheduled day):

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_RTC_Set_AlarmOn();
    R_Config_RTC_Start();
}
```

Config\_RTC\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile st_rtc_counter_value_t counter_val;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_RTC_callback_alarm(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_RTC_callback_alarm. Do not edit comment generated here */
    R_Config_RTC_Get_CounterValue ((st_rtc_counter_value_t *)&counter_val);

    /* Change the seconds */
    counter_val.rsecnt = 0x58U;

    R_Config_RTC_Set_CounterValue (counter_val);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### Usage example 2 (constant-period interrupt)

This is an example for using constant-period interrupts to implement generating an alarm interrupt every 1 hour:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
st_rtc_counter_value_t currTime;
st_rtc_alarm_value_t alarm;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn(ONEHOUR);
    R_Config_RTC_Start();
}
```

Config\_RTC\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
st_rtc_counter_value_t currTime;
st_rtc_alarm_value_t alarm;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_RTC_callback_constperiod (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_RTC_callback_constperiod. Do not edit comment generated here */
    R_Config_RTC_Get_CounterValue(&currTime);
    R_Config_RTC_Get_AlarmValue(&alarm);
    alarm.alarmww = currTime.week;
    alarm.alarmwh = currTime.hour;
    alarm.alarmwm = currTime.min + 5;
    R_Config_RTC_Set_AlarmValue(alarm);
    R_Config_RTC_Set_AlarmOn();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## 4.2.37 A/D Converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for A/D converter use.

Table 4-42 API Functions:

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_{Config_ADC}_Create	A/D Converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ADC module.
R_{Config_ADC}_Start		Starts the AD converter.
R_{Config_ADC}_Stop		Stops the AD converter.
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOn		Enables AD voltage comparator operation.
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOff		Disables AD voltage comparator operation.
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_ADChannel		Selects analog input channel.
R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Set_ADChannel		Selects analog input channel (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOn		Enables AD wakeup function.
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOff		Disables AD wakeup function.
R_{Config_ADC}_Set_TestChannel		Sets test function.
R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_10bit		Returns the high 10 bits conversion result in the buffer.
R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_8bit		Returns the high 8 bits conversion result in the buffer.
R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_12bit		Returns the low 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.
R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_10bit		Returns the high 10 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").
R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_8bit		Returns the high 8 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").
R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_12bit		Returns the low 12 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").
R_{Config_ADC}_Create_UserInit		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the AD converter.
r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt		Executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.
r_{Config_ADC}_adn_interrupt		Executes processing in response to INTADn interrupt (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ADC module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_ADC}_Start
----------------------

This API function starts the AD converter.

**[Syntax]**

void R_{Config_ADC}_Start(void);
----------------------------------

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Stop**

This API function stops the AD converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Set\_OperationOn

Enables AD voltage comparator operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Set\_OperationOff

Disables AD voltage comparator operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Set\_ADChannel

This API function selects analog input channel.

### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_ADC}_Set_ADChannel(e_ad_channel_t channel);
```

### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_ad_channel_t channel;	Analog input channel

Remark Below is shown an example of the structure e\_ad\_channel\_t channel (channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
    ADCHANNEL0, ADCHANNEL1, ADCHANNEL2, ADCHANNEL3, ADCHANNEL4,
    ADCHANNEL5, ADCHANNEL6, ADCHANNEL7, ADCHANNEL8, ADCHANNEL9,
    ADCHANNEL10, ADCHANNEL11, ADCHANNEL12, ADCHANNEL13,
    ADCHANNEL14, ADCHANNEL16 = 16U, ADCHANNEL17, ADCHANNEL18,
    ADCHANNEL19, ADCHANNEL20, ADCHANNEL21, ADCHANNEL22,
    ADCHANNEL23, ADCHANNEL24, ADCHANNEL25, ADCHANNEL26,
    ADTEMPERSENSOR0 = 128U, ADINTERREFVOLT
} e_ad_channel_t;
```

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

### R\_{Config\_ADC}\_ADSn\_Set\_ADChannel

This API function selects analog input channel (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Set_ADChannel(e_ad_channel_t channel);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_ad_channel_t channel;	Analog input channel

Remark Below is shown an example of the structure e\_ad\_channel\_t channel (channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
    ADCHANNEL0, ADCHANNEL1, ADCHANNEL2, ADCHANNEL3, ADCHANNEL4,
    ADCHANNEL5, ADCHANNEL6, ADCHANNEL7, ADCHANNEL8, ADCHANNEL9,
    ADCHANNEL10, ADCHANNEL11, ADCHANNEL12, ADCHANNEL13,
    ADCHANNEL14, ADCHANNEL16 = 16U, ADCHANNEL17, ADCHANNEL18,
    ADCHANNEL19, ADCHANNEL20, ADCHANNEL21, ADCHANNEL22,
    ADCHANNEL23, ADCHANNEL24, ADCHANNEL25, ADCHANNEL26,
    ADTEMPERSENSOR0 = 128U, ADINTERREFVOLT
} e_ad_channel_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Set\_SnoozeOn

Enables AD wakeup function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOff`

Disables AD wakeup function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Set\_TestChannel

This API function sets test function.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_ADC}_Set_TestChannel(e_test_channel_t channel);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_test_channel_t channel;	Sets test channel

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_test\_channel\_t channel (input channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
    ADNORMALINPUT,
    ADAVREFM = 2U,
    ADAVREFP
} e_test_channel_t;
```

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Get\_Result\_10bit**

This API function returns the high 10 bits conversion result in the buffer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_10bit(uint16_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Get\_Result\_8bit**

This API function returns the high 8 bits conversion result in the buffer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_8bit(uint8_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Get\_Result\_12bit**

This API function returns the low 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_12bit(uint16_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	the address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_ADSn\_Get\_Result\_10bit**

This API function returns the high 10 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_10bit(uint16_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_ADSn\_Get\_Result\_8bit**

This API function returns the high 8 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "Advanced Mode").

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_8bit(uint8_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_ADSn\_Get\_Result\_12bit**

This API function returns the low 12 bits conversion result in the buffer (Only when selecting "Advanced Mode").

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_ADSn_Get_Result_12bit(uint16_t * const buffer);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	the address where to write the conversion result

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ADC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the AD converter.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_ADC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ADC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_ADC}_adn_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTAD $n$  interrupt (Only when selecting "AD Advanced Mode").

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_ADC}_adn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_ADC}_adn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_ADC}_adn_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for getting the 8-bit A/D conversion result:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
uint8_t adc_data[1] = {0};
extern uint8_t adc_Interrupt_flag;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    adc_Interrupt_flag = 0U;
    /* Start comparator 0 */
    R_Config_ADC_Set_OperationOn();
    R_Config_ADC_Start ();
    while(adc_Interrupt_flag != 1U);
    R_Config_ADC_Get_Result_8bit(adc_data);
    R_Config_ADC_Stop ();
    R_Config_ADC_Set_OperationOff();
}
```

Config\_ADC\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t adc_Interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_ADC_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_ADC_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    adc_Interrupt_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.38 12 Bit A/D Single Scan

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for 12 Bit A/D Single Scan use.

**Table 4-43 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create</a>	12-bit A/D converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D converter module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start</a>		Starts the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop</a>		Stops the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult</a>		Returns 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12-bit A/D converter.
<a href="#">r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D converter module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Start**

This API function starts the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Get\_ValueResult**

This API function returns the 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult (e_ad_channel_t channel, uint16_t * const buffer);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_ad_channel_t channel;	The channel of data register to be read
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_ad\_channel\_t channel (channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
  ADCHANNEL0, ADCHANNEL1, ADCHANNEL2, ADCHANNEL3, ADCHANNEL4,
  ADCHANNEL5, ADCHANNEL6, ADCHANNEL7, ADCHANNEL8, ADCHANNEL9,
  ADCHANNEL10, ADCHANNEL11, ADCHANNEL12, ADCHANNEL13, ADCHANNEL14,
  ADCHANNEL15, ADCHANNEL16, ADCHANNEL17, ADCHANNEL18, ADCHANNEL19,
  ADCHANNEL20, ADCHANNEL21, ADCHANNEL22, ADCHANNEL23, ADCHANNEL24,
  ADCHANNEL25, ADCHANNEL26, ADCHANNEL27, ADCHANNEL28, ADCHANNEL29,
  ADCHANNEL30, ADINTERREFVOLT, ADSELDIAGNOSIS
} e_ad_channel_t;
```

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12 Bit A/D converter.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_S12ADn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for getting the 12-bit A/D conversion result of single scan mode:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;
uint16_t AD_buffer_0 = 0;
uint16_t AD_buffer_30 = 0;

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    interrupt_flag = 0;
    R_Config_S12AD0_Start();

    while( interrupt_flag != 1 );
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult (ADCHANNEL0, &AD_buffer_0);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult (ADCHANNEL30, &AD_buffer_30);
    interrupt_flag = 2;

    while(1);
}
```

Config\_S12AD0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    interrupt_flag = 1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.39 12 Bit A/D Continuous Scan

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for 12 Bit A/D Continuous Scan use.

**Table 4-44 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create</a>	12-bit A/D converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D converter module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start</a>		Starts the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop</a>		Stops the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult</a>		Returns 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12-bit A/D converter.
<a href="#">r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Start**

This API function starts the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Get\_ValueResult**

This API function returns the 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult (e_ad_channel_t channel, uint16_t * const buffer);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_ad_channel_t channel;	The channel of data register to be read
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_ad\_channel\_t channel (channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
  ADCHANNEL0, ADCHANNEL1, ADCHANNEL2, ADCHANNEL3, ADCHANNEL4,
  ADCHANNEL5, ADCHANNEL6, ADCHANNEL7, ADCHANNEL8, ADCHANNEL9,
  ADCHANNEL10, ADCHANNEL11, ADCHANNEL12, ADCHANNEL13, ADCHANNEL14,
  ADCHANNEL15, ADCHANNEL16, ADCHANNEL17, ADCHANNEL18, ADCHANNEL19,
  ADCHANNEL20, ADCHANNEL21, ADCHANNEL22, ADCHANNEL23, ADCHANNEL24,
  ADCHANNEL25, ADCHANNEL26, ADCHANNEL27, ADCHANNEL28, ADCHANNEL29,
  ADCHANNEL30, ADSELDIAGNOSIS
} e_ad_channel_t;
```

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12 Bit A/D converter.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_S12ADn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for getting the 12-bit A/D conversion result of continuous scan mode by a software trigger input:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;
uint16_t AD_buffer_3 = 0;
uint16_t AD_buffer_28 = 0;
uint8_t continues_num = 0;

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    interrupt_flag = 0;
    continues_num = 0;
    R_Config_S12AD0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn();

    while( 1 ){
        if( interrupt_flag == 1 ){
            interrupt_flag = 0;
            continues_num ++;
            R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult (ADCHANNEL3, &AD_buffer_3);
            R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult (ADCHANNEL28, &AD_buffer_28);

            if( continues_num >=3 ){
                R_Config_S12AD0_Stop();
                break;
            }
        }
    };
    interrupt_flag = 2;

    while(1);
}
```

Config\_S12AD0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void _near r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    interrupt_flag = 1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

**4.2.40 12 Bit A/D Group Scan**

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for 12 Bit A/D Group Scan use.

**Table 4-45 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create</a>	12-bit A/D converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D converter module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start</a>		Starts the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop</a>		Stops the 12-bit AD converter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult</a>		Returns 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.
<a href="#">R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12-bit A/D converter.
<a href="#">r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTADGB interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the 12-bit A/D module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Start**

This API function starts the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the 12 Bit A/D converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Get\_ValueResult

This API function returns the 12 bits conversion result in the buffer.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Get_ValueResult (e_ad_channel_t channel, uint16_t * const buffer);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	e_ad_channel_t channel;	The channel of data register to be read
I	uint16_t * const buffer;	The address where to write the conversion result

Remark Below is shown the structure e\_ad\_channel\_t channel (channel conditions).

```
typedef enum
{
  ADCHANNEL0, ADCHANNEL1, ADCHANNEL2, ADCHANNEL3, ADCHANNEL4,
  ADCHANNEL5, ADCHANNEL6, ADCHANNEL7, ADCHANNEL8, ADCHANNEL9,
  ADCHANNEL10, ADCHANNEL11, ADCHANNEL12, ADCHANNEL13, ADCHANNEL14,
  ADCHANNEL15, ADCHANNEL16, ADCHANNEL17, ADCHANNEL18, ADCHANNEL19,
  ADCHANNEL20, ADCHANNEL21, ADCHANNEL22, ADCHANNEL23,
  ADCHANNEL24, ADCHANNEL25, ADCHANNEL26, ADCHANNEL27, ADCHANNEL28,
  ADCHANNEL29, ADCHANNEL30, ADINTERREFVOLT, ADSELDIAGNOSIS
} e_ad_channel_t;
```

#### [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_S12ADn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the 12 Bit A/D converter.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_S12ADn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_S12ADn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTAD interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_S12ADn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



```
r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTADGB interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_S12ADn}_groupb_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for getting the 12-bit A/D conversion result of group scan mode by a synchronous trigger from the timer function:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"

void main(void);

extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag_GA; // Group A interrupt flag
extern volatile uint8_t interrupt_flag_GB; // Group B interrupt flag
uint16_t GB_ANI0_1; // Group B, ANI0 buf, first reading
uint16_t GB_ANI1_1;
uint16_t GB_ANI2_1;
uint16_t GA_ANI3_1; // Group A, ANI3 buf, first reading
uint16_t GA_ANI4_1;
uint16_t GB_ANI0_2; // Group B, ANI0 buf, second reading
uint16_t GB_ANI1_2;
uint16_t GB_ANI2_2;
uint16_t GA_ANI3_2; // Group A, ANI3 buf, second reading
uint16_t GA_ANI4_2;
uint16_t GB_ANI0_3; // Group B, ANI0 buf, third reading
uint16_t GB_ANI1_3;
uint16_t GB_ANI2_3;
uint16_t GA_ANI3_3; // Group A, ANI3 buf, third reading
uint16_t GA_ANI4_3;

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    RAMSAR = 0x9F;

    interrupt_flag_GA = 0;
    interrupt_flag_GB = 0;

    GB_ANI0_1 = 0; // Group B, ANI0 buf, first reading
    GB_ANI1_1 = 0;
    GB_ANI2_1 = 0;
    GA_ANI3_1 = 0; // Group A, ANI3 buf, first reading
    GA_ANI4_1 = 0;
    GB_ANI0_2 = 0; // Group B, ANI0 buf, second reading
    GB_ANI1_2 = 0;
    GB_ANI2_2 = 0;
    GA_ANI3_2 = 0; // Group A, ANI3 buf, second reading
    GA_ANI4_2 = 0;

    R_Config_S12AD0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_0_Start();
    R_Config_TAU0_4_Start();
    R_Config_TRD0_Start();

    R_Config_TAU0_4_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(); // trigger Group B
    // input 1v
    while(1){
        // state 1
        if(interrupt_flag_GB == 1){ // first reading, when Group B triggered in
            // Group B (Group B conversion completed)
            R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL0, &GB_ANI0_1);
```

```

    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL1, &GB_ANI1_1);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL2, &GB_ANI2_1);
    // Group A (Group A not start)
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL3, &GA_ANI3_1);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL4, &GA_ANI4_1);
    interrupt_flag_GB = 2; // read once, Group B conversion completed

    R_Config_TAU0_0_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(); // trigger Group A
}
// state 2
if(interrupt_flag_GA == 1){ // second reading
    // Group B (Group B not start)
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL0, &GB_ANI0_2);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL1, &GB_ANI1_2);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL2, &GB_ANI2_2);
    // Group A (Group A start)
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL3, &GA_ANI3_2);
    R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL4, &GA_ANI4_2);
    interrupt_flag_GA = 2; // read once, Group A conversion completed
}

if((interrupt_flag_GA == 2) && (interrupt_flag_GB == 2)){
    break; // Complete all conversions.
}
}
R_Config_S12AD0_Stop(); // stop conversion
GB_ANI0_3 = 0; // wait for restart
GB_ANI1_3 = 0;
GB_ANI2_3 = 0;
GA_ANI3_3 = 0;
GA_ANI4_3 = 0;
interrupt_flag_GA = 0;
interrupt_flag_GB = 0; // state 3
// input 0.6v
R_Config_S12AD0_Start(); // Group scan restart
R_Config_TAU0_0_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn(); // trigger Group A again

while(interrupt_flag_GA != 1);
// Group B (Group B not start)
R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL0, &GB_ANI0_3);
R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL1, &GB_ANI1_3);
R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL2, &GB_ANI2_3);
// Group A (Group A start)
R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL3, &GA_ANI3_3);
R_Config_S12AD0_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL4, &GA_ANI4_3);

while(1);
}

```

## Config\_S12AD0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t interrupt_flag_GA;
uint8_t interrupt_flag_GB;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_S12AD0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    interrupt_flag_GA = 1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void __near r_Config_S12AD0_groupb_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_S12AD0_groupb_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    interrupt_flag_GB = 1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.41 D/A Converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for D/A converter use.

**Table 4-46 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_DACn}_Create</a>	D/A Converter	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DAC $n$ module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DACn}_Start</a>		Starts the DAC $n$ module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DACn}_Stop</a>		Stops the DAC $n$ module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DACn}_Set_ConversionValue</a>		Sets the DAC $n$ value to convert.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DACn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the DAC $n$ .

**R\_{Config\_DACn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DAC $n$  module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_DAC\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DACn}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DACn}\_Start**

This API function starts the DAC $n$  converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DACn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DACn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the DAC $n$  converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DACn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_DACn}\_Set\_ConversionValue**

This API function sets the DAC $n$  value to convert.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DACn}_Set_ConversionValue(uint8_t reg_value);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t reg_value;	Value of conversion

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DACn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the DAC $n$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_DACn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DACn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for starting D/A conversion with a user-define value:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_DAC0_Set_ConversionValue(0xF0);
    R_Config_DAC0_Start();
}
```

#### 4.2.42 Data Transfer Controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for data transfer controller use.

**Table 4-47 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_DTC}_Create</a>	Data Transfer Controller	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DTC module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DTCDn}_Start</a>		Starts DTCDn module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DTCDn}_Stop</a>		Stops DTCDn module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DTC}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the data transfer controller.

**R\_{Config\_DTC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DTC module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DTC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DTCDn}\_Start**

This API function starts DTCD $n$  module operation

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DTCDn}_Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DTCDn}\_Stop**

This API function stops DTCD $n$  module operation

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DTCDn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DTC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the data transfer controller.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_DTC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DTC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



## Usage example

This is an example for using DTC data transfer in response to fixed-cycle signal of real-time clock/alarm match detection:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_DTCD0_Start();
    R_Config_RTC_Start();

    while(dtc_controldata_0.dtcct != 0);

    R_Config_RTC_Stop();
    R_DTCD0_Stop();
}
```

#### 4.2.43 Comparator

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for comparator use.

**Table 4-48 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_COMPn}_Create</a>	Comparator	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the comparator <i>n</i> module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_COMPn}_Start</a>		Starts the comparator <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">R_{Config_COMPn}_Stop</a>		Stops the comparator <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">R_{Config_COMPn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the comparator <i>n</i> .
<a href="#">r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTCMP <i>n</i> interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_COMPn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the comparator *n* module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_COMP\\_Create](#) or [R\\_PGACOMP\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_COMPn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_COMP*n*}\_Start**

This API function starts the comparator *n* converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_COMPn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_COMP*n*}\_Stop**

This API function stops the comparator *n* converter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_COMPn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_COMP*n*}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the comparator *n*.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_COMP\*n\*}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_COMPn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_COMPn}\_interrupt**

This API function executes processing in response to INTCMPn interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for comparator interrupts, which occur when an active edge of the comparator output is detected.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for setting a flag when detecting an active edge of the comparator output:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t comp0_trig_flag;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    comp0_trig_flag = 0U;
    /* Start comparator 0 */
    R_Config_COMP0_Start ();
    while(comp0_trig_flag != 1U);
    comp1_trig_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_COMP0_Stop ();
}
```

Config\_COMP0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t comp0_trig_flag = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_COMP0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_COMP0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    comp0_trig_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```



#### 4.2.44 Programmable Gain Amplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for programmable gain amplifier use.

**Table 4-49 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_PGA}_Create</a>	Programmable Gain Amplifier	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PGA module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PGA}_Start</a>		Starts the PGA.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PGA}_Stop</a>		Stops the PGA.
<a href="#">R_{Config_PGA}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the PGA.

**R\_{Config\_PGA}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the PGA module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_PGACOMP\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PGA}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PGA}\_Start**

This API function starts the PGA.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PGA}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R\_{Config\_PGA}\_Stop

This API function stops the PGA.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PGA}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_PGA}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the PGA.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_PGA}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_PGA}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for outputting an amplifying signal when inputting a signal:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    /* Start comparator 0 */
    R_Config_PGA_Start ();
    while(1U);
}
```

#### 4.2.45 SPI (CSI) Communication

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for SPI (CSI) communication use.

**Table 4-50 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Create</a>	Serial Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the CSI $p$ module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Start</a>		Starts the CSI $p$ module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Stop</a>		Stops the CSI $p$ module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Send</a>		Sends CSI $p$ data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Receive</a>		Receives CSI $p$ data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Send_Receive</a>		Sends and receives CSI $p$ data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_CSIp}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the CSI $p$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to transfer end interrupt/buffer empty interrupt (INTCSI $p$ ).
<a href="#">r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to occur transfer error.

**R\_{Config\_CSI*p*}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the CSI*p* module.

Remark1. This API function is called from [R\\_SAUM\\_Create](#).

Remark2. When *m* is 0, *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11; When *m* is 1, *p* is 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_CSIp}_Create(void);
```

Remark *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_CSI $p$ }\_Start**

This API function starts the CSI $p$  module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_CSI $p$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $p$  is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_CSI $p$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops the CSI $p$  module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_CSI $p$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $p$  is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_CSIp}\_Send**

This API function sends CSI $p$  data.

**[Syntax]**

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_CSIp}_Send(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

Remark  $p$  is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

**[Return value]**

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

### R\_{Config\_CSI*p*}\_Receive

This API function receives CSI*p* data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_CSIp}_Receive(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

Remark *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t rx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

R_{Config_CSI <i>p</i> }_Send_Receive
---------------------------------------

Sends and receives CSI*p* data.

## [Syntax]

MD_STATUS    R_{Config_CSI <i>p</i> }_Send_Receive(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num, uint8_t * const rx_buf);
--

Remark    *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_CSI $p$ }\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the CSI $p$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_CSI \$p\$ }\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_CSI $p$ }_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $p$  is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to transfer end interrupt/buffer empty interrupt (INTCSIp).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_CSIp}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $p$  is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_CSI*p*}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_CSI\*p\*}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the CSI*p* interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_sendend(void);
```

Remark *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_CSI*p*}\_callback\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_CSI\*p\*}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the CSI*p* interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_CSIp}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

Remark *p* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

<code>r_{Config_CSI<p>}_callback_error</p></code>
---

This API function executes processing in response to occur transfer error.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_CSI

}_interrupt` corresponding to the CSI

interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

## [Syntax]

<code>static void r_{Config_CSI<p>}_callback_error(uint8_t err_type);</p></code>
--

Remark `p` is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	<code>uint8_t err_type;</code>	Error type value Bit0: Overrun error

## [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for CSI00 send data and CSI11 receive these data in continuous mode:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf[6] = {0xA5,0x3F,0xC0,0x5C,0xB6,0x37};
uint8_t rx_buf[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_CSI11_Start();
    R_Config_CSI00_Start();
    R_Config_CSI11_Receive(rx_buf, sizeof(rx_buf));
    R_Config_CSI00_Send(tx_buf, sizeof(tx_buf));
    while(transmitend_flag != 1U);
    transmitend_flag = 0U;
    while(receiveend_flag != 1U);
    receiveend_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_CSI00_Stop();
    R_Config_CSI11_Stop();
}
```

Config\_CSI00\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_CSI00_callback_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_CSI00_callback_sendend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_CSI11\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_CSI11_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_CSI11_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.46 UART Communication (Serial array unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for UART Communication use.

**Table 4-51 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Create</a>	Serial Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the UART $q$ module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Start</a>		Starts UART $q$ module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Stop</a>		Stops UART $q$ module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Send</a>		Sends UART $q$ data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Receive</a>		Receives UART $q$ data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Enable</a>		Enables the UART $q$ loopback function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Disable</a>		Disables the UART $q$ loopback function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTq}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the UART $q$ .
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send</a>		Executes processing in response to UART $q$ transmit end interrupt (in single-transfer mode) or buffer empty interrupt (in continuous transfer mode).
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive</a>		Executes processing in response to UART $q$ receive end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error</a>		Executes processing in response to UART $q$ error interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_softwareoverrun</a>	Executes processing in response to receive an overflow data.	

**R\_{Config\_UART $q$ }\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the UART $q$  module.

Remark1. This API function is called from [R\\_SAUm\\_Create](#).

Remark2. When  $m$  is 0,  $q$  is 0, 1; When  $m$  is 1,  $q$  is 2, 3.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UART $q$ }_Create(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UART $q$ }\_Start**

This API function starts UART $q$  module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UART $q$ }_Start(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UART $q$ }\_Stop**

This API function stops UART $q$  module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UART $q$ }_Stop(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_UARTq}\_Send

This API function sends UART $q$  data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_UARTq}_Send(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end (send the first data)
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.



### R\_{Config\_UARTq}\_Receive

This API function receives UART $q$  data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_UARTq}_Receive(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t rx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_UART $q$ }\_Loopback\_Enable**

This API function enables the UART $q$  loopback function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UART $q$ }_Loopback_Enable(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Disable`

This API function disables the UART $q$  loopback function.

**[Syntax]**

`void R_{Config_UARTq}_Loopback_Disable(void);`

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UART $q$ }\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the UART $q$ .

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_UART \$q\$ }\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UART $q$ }_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send
```

This API function executes processing in response to UART $q$  transmit end interrupt (in single-transfer mode) or buffer empty interrupt (in continuous transfer mode).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive
```

This API function executes processing in response to UART $q$  receive end interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error
```

This API function executes processing in response to UART $q$  error interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_UARTq}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

[r\\_{Config\\_UARTq}\\_interrupt\\_send](#) corresponding to the UART $q$  transmit end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_sendend(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_UARTq}\_callback\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

[r\\_{Config\\_UARTq}\\_interrupt\\_receive](#) corresponding to the UART $q$  receive end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### `r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_error`

This API function executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

`r_{Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error` corresponding to the UART $q$  receive error interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_error(uint8_t err_type);
```

Remark  $q$  is 0, 1, 2, 3.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t err_type;	Error type info Bit0: Overrun error Bit1: Parity error Bit2: Framing error Bit3 to Bit7: 0

#### [Return value]

None.

<code>r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_softwareoverrun</code>
--

This API function executes processing in response to receive an overflow data.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

[r\\_{Config\\_UARTq}\\_interrupt\\_receive](#) corresponding to the UARTq receive end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

## [Syntax]

<code>static void r_{Config_UARTq}_callback_softwareoverrun(uint16_t rx_data);</code>
---

Remark `q` is 0, 1, 2, 3.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	<code>uint16_t rx_data;</code>	Receive data

## [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for UART0 send data and UART1 receive these data:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf[6] = {0xA5,0x3F,0xC0,0x5C,0xB6,0x37};
uint8_t rx_buf[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_UART0_Start();
    R_Config_UART1_Start();
    R_Config_UART1_Receive(rx_buf, 6);
    R_Config_UART0_Send(tx_buf, 6);
    while(transmitend_flag != 1U && receiveend_flag != 1U);
    transmitend_flag = 0U;
    receiveend_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_UART0_Stop();
    R_Config_UART1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_UART0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_UART0_callback_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_UART0_callback_sendend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_UART1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_UART1_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_UART1_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here
    */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.47 UART Communication (Serial Interface UARTA)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for UART communication (for serial interface UARTA) use.

**Table 4-52 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create</a>	Serial Interface UARTA	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the UARTAn module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Start</a>		Starts UARTAn module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Stop</a>		Stops UARTAn module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Send</a>		Sends UARTAn data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Receive</a>		Receives UARTAn data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Enable</a>		Enables the UARTAn loopback function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Disable</a>		Disables the UARTAn loopback function.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the UARTAn.
<a href="#">R_{Config_UARTAn}_PollingEnd_UserCode</a>		Executes user code in response to completion of continuous transmission by polling.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn transmission completion interrupt (INTUTn).
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn reception transfer end interrupt (INTURn).
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn reception communication error interrupt (INTUREn).
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn transmission completion interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn reception transfer end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to UARTAn reception communication error interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the UARTAn module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_UARTA\\_Create](#).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Start**

This API function starts UARTAn module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Stop**

This API function stops UARTAn module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



### R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Send

This API function sends UARTAn data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_UARTAn}_Send(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end (send the first data)
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

### R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Receive

This API function receives UARTAn data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_UARTAn}_Receive(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Loopback\_Enable**

This API function enables the UARTAn loopback function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Enable(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Loopback\_Disable**

This API function disables the UARTAn loopback function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Loopback_Disable(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the UARTAn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_UARTAn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_PollingEnd\_UserCode**

This API function executes user code in response to completion of continuous transmission by polling.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_{Config\\_UARTAn}\\_Send](#) corresponding to data transmission completion.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_UARTAn}_PollingEnd_UserCode(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send
```

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn transmission completion interrupt (INTUTn).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_send(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive
```

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn reception transfer end interrupt (INTURn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



```
r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error
```

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn reception communication error interrupt (INTUREn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn transmission completion interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_UARTAn}\\_interrupt\\_send](#) corresponding to the UARTAn transmission completion interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_sendend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_UARTAn}\_callback\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn reception transfer end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_UARTAn}\\_interrupt\\_receive](#) corresponding to the UARTAn reception transfer end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### `r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_error`

This API function executes processing in response to UARTAn reception communication error interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_UARTAn}_interrupt_error` corresponding to the UARTAn reception communication error interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_UARTAn}_callback_error(uint8_t err_type);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t err_type;	Error type value: Bit0: Overrun error Bit1: Framing error Bit2: Parity error Bit3 to Bit7: 0

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for UARTA0 transmit and receive data by polling mode and UARTA1 also transmit and receive data twice:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf0[] = {0x7A};
uint8_t tx_buf1[] = {0x7A, 0x6C, 0x27, 0x1F, 0xF8};
uint8_t rx_buf0[] = {0x00};
uint8_t rx_buf1[] = {0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00};
volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receptend_flag = 0U;
void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_UARTA0_Start();
    R_Config_UARTA1_Start();

    // 1st transmission (UARTA0 to UARTA1)
    R_Config_UARTA1_Receive(rx_buf0, sizeof(rx_buf0));
    R_Config_UARTA0_Send(tx_buf0, sizeof(tx_buf0));

    while((1U != transmitend_flag) || (1U != receptend_flag));

    // 2nd transmission (UARTA1 to UARTA0)
    R_Config_UARTA0_Receive(rx_buf1, sizeof(rx_buf1));
    R_Config_UARTA1_Send(tx_buf1, sizeof(tx_buf1));

    while((2U != transmitend_flag) || (2U != receptend_flag));

    R_Config_UARTA0_Stop();
    R_Config_UARTA1_Stop();
}
```

Config\_UARTA0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern volatile uint8_t receptend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void R_Config_UARTA0_PollingEnd_UserCode(void)
{
    /* Start user code for R_Config_UARTA0_PollingEnd_UserCode. Do not edit comment generated here */
    transmitend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_UARTA0_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_UARTA0_callback_sendend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    receptend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## Config\_UARTA1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern volatile uint8_t receptend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void R_Config_UARTA1_PollingEnd_UserCode (void)
{
    /* Start user code for R_Config_UARTA1_PollingEnd_UserCode. Do not edit comment generated
    here */
    transmitend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_UARTA1_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_UARTA1_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here
    */
    receptend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.48 UART Communication (LIN/UART module)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for UART Communication (LIN/UART module) use.

**Table 4-53 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create</a>	LIN/UART module	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the RLIN3n module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Start</a>		Starts RLIN3n module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Stop</a>		Stops RLIN3n module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Send</a>		Sends RLIN3n data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Receive</a>		Receives RLIN3n data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the RLIN3n.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send</a>		Executes processing in response to RLIN3n transmit end interrupt (in single-transfer mode) or buffer empty interrupt (in continuous transfer mode).
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive</a>		Executes processing in response to RLIN3n receive end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error</a>		Executes processing in response to RLIN3n error interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the RLIN3 $n$  module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Start**

This API function starts RLIN3*n* module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Stop**

This API function stops RLIN3*n* module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Send

This API function sends RLIN3*n* data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Send(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end (send the first data)
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

### R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Receive

This API function receives RLIN3*n* data.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Receive(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t rx_num;	Buffer size

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error.

**R\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the RLIN3*n*.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_RLIN3n}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send
```

This API function executes processing in response to RLIN3 $n$  transmit end interrupt (in single-transfer mode) or buffer empty interrupt (in continuous transfer mode).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_send(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive
```

This API function executes processing in response to RLIN3 $n$  receive end interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error
```

This API function executes processing in response to RLIN3 $n$  error interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_interrupt_error(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



**r\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to transmit end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_RLIN3n}\\_interrupt\\_send](#) corresponding to the RLIN3n transmit end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_sendend(void);
```

Remark *n* is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_callback\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to receive end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_RLIN3n}\\_interrupt\\_receive](#) corresponding to the RLIN3 $n$  receive end interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### r\_{Config\_RLIN3n}\_callback\_error

This API function executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_RLIN3n}\\_interrupt\\_error](#) corresponding to the RLIN3 $n$  receive error interrupt.

Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_error(uint8_t err_type);
```

Remark  $n$  is 0, 1, 2.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t err_type;	Error type info Bit2: Overrun error Bit3: Framing error Bit4: Expansion bit detection flag Bit5: ID match flag Bit6: Parity error Bit0, 1, 7: 0

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for RLIN30 receive data and RLIN31 send data:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf0[] = {0x7a, 0x85, 0xbc, 0x26, 0x01, 0x4f};
uint8_t rx_buf0[] = {0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00};
volatile uint8_t sendend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    R_Config_RLIN30_Start();
    R_Config_RLIN31_Start();

    sendend_flag = 0U;
    receiveend_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_RLIN30_Receive(rx_buf0, sizeof(rx_buf0));
    R_Config_RLIN31_Send(tx_buf0, sizeof(tx_buf0));
    while((1U != sendend_flag) || (1U != receiveend_flag));

    R_Config_RLIN30_Stop();
    R_Config_RLIN31_Stop();
    while(1);
}
```

Config\_RLIN31\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t sendend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_RLIN31_callback_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_RLIN31_callback_sendend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    sendend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Config\_RLIN30\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_RLIN30_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_RLIN30_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here
    */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.49 DALI Communication (Control devices)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for DALI communication (Control devices) use.

**Table 4-54 API Functions: (1/2)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
R_{Config_DALI}_Create	DALI	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DALI communication (Control devices).
R_{Config_DALI}_Start		Starts DALI communication (Control devices) operation.
R_{Config_DALI}_Stop		Stops DALI communication (Control devices) operation.
R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset		Resets DALI communication (Control devices) operation.
R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState		Enable DALITxD0 assertion and assertion level (active state) is low. The output from the DALITxD0 pin is driven low.
R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState		Disable DALITxD0 assertion. Internal data for transmission are output from the DALITxD0 pin.
R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus		Gets the state of the DALI communication (Control devices).
R_{Config_DALI}_Send		Sends frame data.
R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceiveFrame		Receives frame data and frame length.
R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the DALI communication (Control devices).
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_send		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) transmission 32bit-data completion interrupt (INTTD).
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception 32bit-data completion interrupt (INTRD).
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception communication error interrupt (INTED).

Table 4-55 API Functions: (2/2)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_d etection</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) falling edge detection interrupt (INTFED).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_d etection</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) power down detection interrupt (INTBPD).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detect ion</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) collision detection interrupt (INTCLD).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detect ion</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt (INTSDD).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception communication error interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DALI communication (Control devices).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Start**

This API function starts DALI communication (Control devices) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Stop**

This API function stops DALI communication (Control devices) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_SoftwareReset**

This API function resets DALI communication (Control devices) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_EnableForceActiveState**

This API function enable DALITxD0 assertion and assertion level (active state) is low. The output from the DALITxD0 pin is driven low.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_DisableForceActiveState**

This API function disable DALITxD0 assertion. Internal data for transmission are output from the DALITxD0 pin.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_GetStatus**

This API function gets the state of the DALI communication (Control devices).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus(uint16_t * const status);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const status;	DALI status register buffer pointer

**[Return value]**

None

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Send**

This API function sends frame data. The frame length is set in the GUI and it is a fixed value.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Send(uint16_t * const tx_buf);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const tx_buf;	Transfer buffer pointer

Remark Below is shown the relationship between frame length and tx\_buf length.

Frame length	tx_buf[] length
8 bits	1
16 bits	1
17 bits	2
20 bits	2
24 bits	2
32 bits	2
64 bits	4
128 bits	8
256 bits	16

**[Return value]**

None

### R\_{Config\_DALI}\_GetReceivedFrame

This API function receives frame data and frame length.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceivedFrame(uint32_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t * const rx_num);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t * const rx_num;	Buffer frame length

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the DALI communication (Control devices).

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_DALI}\_interrupt\_send**

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) transmission each 32bit-data completion interrupt (INTTD).

Remark This API function is only useful when transmission data length is larger than 32bit.

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_send(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_send(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception each 32bit-data completion interrupt (INTRD).

Remark This API function is only useful when reception data length is larger than 32bit.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_receive(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception communication error interrupt (INTED).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) falling edge detection interrupt (INTFED).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) power down detection interrupt (INTBPD).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) collision detection interrupt (INTCLD).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_collision_detection(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt (INTSDD).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_DALI}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_stop\\_bit\\_detection](#) corresponding to the DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



`r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend`

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_stop\\_bit\\_detection](#) corresponding to the DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

### r\_{Config\_DALI}\_callback\_error

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control devices) reception communication error interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_error](#) corresponding to the DALI communication (Control devices) reception communication error interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error(uint16_t err_type);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t err_type;	Error type value: Bit0: Manchester framing error Bit1: Overrun error Bit2: Frame size violation error Bit3: Bit timing violation error Bit4 to Bit7: 0

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for DALI communication (Control devices) transmit a 16bit frame data and DALI communication (Control gear) receive data:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c for DALI communication (Control devices)

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint16_t tx_buf0[] = {0xFF66};
volatile uint8_t sendend_flag = 0U;
void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_DALI_Device_Start();
    R_Config_DALI_Send(tx_buf0);
    while(1U != sendend_flag);
    R_Config_DALI_Device_Stop();
}
```

main.c for DALI communication (Control gear)

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t rx_buf0[];
uint8_t rx_buf1[100];
uint8_t p_rx_num = 0U;
uint8_t rx_num = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;
void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_DALI_Gear_Start();
    while(1U != receiveend_flag);
    if(R_Config_DALI1_GetReceivedFrame(&rx_buf0,&p_rx_num) == MD_OK)
    {
        rx_buf1[rx_num]= rx_buf0;
        rx_num++;
    }

    R_Config_DALI1_Gear_Stop();
}
```

## Config\_DALI\_Device\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t sendend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_DALI_Device_callback_sendend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_DALI_Device_callback_sendend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    sendend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## Config\_DALI1\_Gear\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_DALI_Gear_callback_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_DALI_Gear_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    receiveend_flag++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.50 DALI Communication (Control gear)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for DALI communication (Control gear) use.

**Table 4-56 API Functions: (1/2)**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_Create</a>	DALI	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DALI communication (Control gear).
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_Start</a>		Starts DALI communication (Control gear) operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_Stop</a>		Stops DALI communication (Control gear) operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset</a>		Resets DALI communication (Control gear) operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState</a>		Enable DALITxD0 assertion and assertion level (active state) is low. The output from the DALITxD0 pin is driven low.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState</a>		Disable DALITxD0 assertion. Internal data for transmission are output from the DALITxD0 pin.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus</a>		Gets the state of the DALI communication (Control gear).
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_Send</a>		Sends frame data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceiveFrame</a>		Receives frame data and frame length.
<a href="#">R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the DALI communication (Control gear).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error</a>	Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) reception communication error interrupt (INTED).	

Table 4-57 API Functions: (2/2)

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_d etection</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) falling edge detection interrupt (INTFED).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_d etection</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) power down detection interrupt (INTBPD).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detect ion</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt (INTSDD).
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error</a>		Executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) reception communication error interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the DALI communication (Control gear).

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Start**

This API function starts DALI communication (Control gear) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Stop**

This API function stops DALI communication (Control gear) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_SoftwareReset**

This API function resets DALI communication (Control gear) operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_SoftwareReset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_EnableForceActiveState**

This API function enable DALITxD0 assertion and assertion level (active state) is low. The output from the DALITxD0 pin is driven low.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_EnableForceActiveState(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_DisableForceActiveState**

This API function disable DALITxD0 assertion. Internal data for transmission are output from the DALITxD0 pin.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_DisableForceActiveState(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_GetStatus**

This API function gets the state of the DALI communication (Control gear).

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_GetStatus(uint16_t * const status);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t * const status;	DALI status register buffer pointer

**[Return value]**

None

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Send**

This API function sends frame data. The frame length is fixed to 8 bits.

**Remark** This API function sets the data from the buffer specified in argument *tx\_buf* to register TDR1L. And enter [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_stop\\_bit\\_detection](#) when register TDR1L transmission is completed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Send(uint8_t tx_buf);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t tx_buf;	Transfer buffer

**[Return value]**

None

### R\_{Config\_DALI}\_GetReceivedFrame

This API function receives frame data and frame length.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_DALI}_GetReceivedFrame(uint32_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t * const rx_num);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint32_t * const rx_buf;	Receive buffer pointer
I	uint16_t * const rx_num;	Buffer frame length

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ARGERROR	Error argument input error

**R\_{Config\_DALI}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the DALI communication (Control gear).

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_DALI}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) reception communication error interrupt (INTED).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) falling edge detection interrupt (INTFED).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_falling_edge_detection(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) power down detection interrupt (INTBPD).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_power_down_detection(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection
```

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt (INTSDD).

**[Syntax]**

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_stop_bit_detection(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_DALI}\_callback\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_stop\\_bit\\_detection](#) corresponding to the DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_sendend(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend`

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) stop bit detection interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_DALI}\\_interrupt\\_stop\\_bit\\_detection](#) corresponding to the DALI communication (Control devices) stop bit detection interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

### `r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error`

This API function executes processing in response to DALI communication (Control gear) reception communication error interrupt.

- Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_DALI}_interrupt_error` corresponding to the DALI communication (Control gear) reception communication error interrupt.
- Remark 2. User should only keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function, other processing code should be moved out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the interrupt is not processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_DALI}_callback_error(uint16_t err_type);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t err_type;	Error type value: Bit0: Manchester framing error Bit1: Overrun error Bit2: Frame size violation error Bit3: Bit timing violation error Bit4 to Bit7: 0

#### [Return value]

None.

### Usage example

Refer to DALI Communication (Control devices) mode [Usage example](#).



#### 4.2.51 IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Array Unit)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for IIC communication (master mode) (serial array unit) use.

**Table 4-58 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_Create</a>	Serial Array Unit	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICr master module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_StartCondition</a>		Issues a start condition.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_StopCondition</a>		Issues a stop condition.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_Stop</a>		Stops the IICr module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Send</a>		Starts transferring data for IICr in master mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Receive</a>		Starts receiving data for IICr in master mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICr}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICr.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTIICr transfer end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to master transmit end interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to master receive completed interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_error</a>		Executes processing in response to the detection of an overrun or NACK error.

**R\_{Config\_IICr}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICr master module.

Remark1. This API function is called from [R\\_SAUm\\_Create](#)..

Remark2. When *m* is 0, *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11; When *m* is 1, *r* is 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_Create(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICr}\_StartCondition**

This API function issues a start condition.

Remark This API function is used as an internal function of [R\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_Master\\_Send](#) and [R\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_Master\\_Receive](#) . For this reason, there is normally no need to call it from a user program.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_StartCondition(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICr}\_StopCondition**

This API function issues a stop condition.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_StopCondition(void);
```

Remark *nm* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICr}\_Stop**

This API function stops the IICr module.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_IICr}\_Master\_Send

This API function starts transferring data for IICr in master mode.

Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level simple IIC master transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx\_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx\_num*.

Remark 2. Before calling this API, please check that communication is stopped/suspended and SDA/SCL are High level.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Send(uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t adr;	Set address for select slave
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Total amount of data to send

#### [Return value]

None.

### R\_{Config\_IICr}\_Master\_Receive

This API function starts receiving data for IICr in master mode.

Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level simple IIC master reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx\_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx\_buf*.

Remark 2. Before calling this API, please check that communication is stopped/suspended and SDA/SCL are High level.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_Master_Receive(uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t adr;	Set address for select slave
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Pointer to a buffer to store the received data
O	uint16_t rx_num;	Total amount of data to receive

#### [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICr}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICr.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICr}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTIICr transfer end interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_IICr}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICr}\_callback\_master\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to master transmit end interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICr master transmit end interrupt.

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_sendend(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICr}\_callback\_master\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to master receive completed interrupt.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICr master receive completed interrupt.

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICr}_callback_master_receiveend(void);
```

Remark *r* is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICr}\_callback\_master\_error**

This API function executes processing in response to the detection of an overrun or NACK error.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_IICr}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICr transmit error.

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICr}_callback_error(MD_STATUS flag);
```

Remark r is 00, 01, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31.

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	MD_STATUS flag;	Error type: MD_NACK: Detection of NACK error MD_OVERRUN: Detection of overrun error

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for IIC0 master communication with IICA0 slave (including IIC0 master send, and master receive mode):

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf[6] = {0xA5,0x3F,0xC0,0x5C,0xB6,0x37};
uint8_t rx_buf1[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
uint8_t rx_buf2[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_IIC00_StartCondition();

    R_Config_IIC00_Master_Receive(0x24,rx_buf1,sizeof(rx1_buf));
    R_Config_IICA1_Slave_Send(tx_buf,sizeof(tx_buf));

    while(receiveend_flag != 1);
    transmitend = 0;
    receiveend = 0;

    R_Config_IIC00_StopCondition();
    R_Config_IIC00_StartCondition();

    R_Config_IICA1_Slave_Receive(rx_buf2, sizeof(rx_buf2));
    R_Config_IIC00_Master_Send(0x24, tx_buf,sizeof(tx_buf));

    while(receiveend_flag != 1);
    transmitend_flag = 0;
    receiveend_flag = 0;

    R_Config_IIC00_StopCondition();
    R_Config_IIC00_Stop();
    R_Config_IICA0_Stop();
}
```

## Config\_IIC00\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern uint8_t receiveend_flag
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_IIC00_callback_master_sendend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IIC00_callback_master_sendend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_IIC00_callback_master_receiveend (void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IIC00_callback_master_receiveend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## Config\_IICA0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_IICA0_callback_slave_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA0_callback_slave_sendend. Do not edit comment generated
here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_IICA0_callback_slave_receiveend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA0_callback_slave_receiveend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.52 IIC Communication (Master mode) (Serial Interface IICA)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for IIC communication (master mode) (serial interface IICA) use.

**Table 4-59 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Create</a>	Serial Interface IICA	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICAn master module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_StopCondition</a>		Issues a stop condition.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop</a>		Stops the IICAn master operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Send</a>		Starts transferring data in master mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Receive</a>		Starts receiving data in master mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICAn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to end of IICAn communication interrupt (INTIICAn).
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_master_handler</a>		Controls IICAn data transmission / reception / error in master mode..
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to master transmit end.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to master receive completed.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_error</a>		Executes processing in response to the detection of a bus busy or NACK error.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICAn master module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_StopCondition**

This API function issues a stop condition.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_StopCondition(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Stop**

This API function stops the IICAn master operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Send
------------------------------

This API function starts transferring data in master mode.

## [Syntax]

void R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Send(uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num, uint8_t wait);
--

Remark *n* is the channel number.

## [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t adr;	Transfer address
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Pointer to the buffer where the data to be transmitted are stored
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Number of bytes to be transmitted
I	uint8_t wait;	Wait for start condition

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR1	The bus is busy.
MD_ERROR2	The specification of argument <i>adr</i> is invalid.

### R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Master\_Receive

This API function starts receiving data in master mode.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Receive(uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num,
uint8_t wait);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t adr;	Receive address
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Pointer to the buffer where the received data are to be stored
O	uint16_t rx_num;	Number of bytes to be received
	uint8_t wait	Wait for start condition

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR1	The bus is busy.
MD_ERROR2	The specification of argument <i>adr</i> is invalid.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICAn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to end of IICA0 communication interrupt (INTIICAn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_master\_handler**

This API function controls IICAn data transmission / reception / error in master mode.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICAn interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_master_handler(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_callback\_master\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to master transmit end.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_master\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_sendend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_callback\_master\_receiveend**

This API function executes processing in response to master receive completed.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_master\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_receiveend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### `r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_error`

This API function executes processing in response to the detection of a bus busy or NACK error.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

[R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_master\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_error(MD_STATUS flag);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	MD_STATUS flag;	Status flag MD_NACK: NACK error MD_SPT: BUS busy error

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for IICA0 master communication with IICA1 slave (including both send and receive mode):  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t tx_buf[6] = {0xA5,0x3F,0xC0,0x5C,0xB6,0x37};
uint8_t rx_buf1[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
uint8_t rx_buf2[6] = {0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00,0x00};
volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag = 0U;
volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag = 0U;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_Config_IICA1_Slave_Receive(rx_buf1, sizeof(tx_buf));
    R_Config_IICA0_Master_Send(0x24, tx_buf, sizeof(tx_buf), 100);

    while(receiveend_flag != 1);
    transmitend_flag = 0;
    receiveend_flag = 0;

    R_Config_IICA0_Master_Receive(0x24, rx_buf2, sizeof(rx_buf2), 100);
    R_Config_IICA1_Slave_Send(tx_buf, sizeof(tx_buf));

    while(receiveend_flag != 1);
    transmitend_flag = 0;
    receiveend_flag = 0;

    R_Config_IICA0_Stop();
    R_Config_IICA1_Stop();
}
```

## Config\_IICA0\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_IICA0_callback_master_sendend (void)
{
    SPT0 = 1U;
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA0_callback_master_sendend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_IICA0_callback_master_receiveend (void)
{
    SPT0 = 0U;
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA0_callback_master_receiveend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

## Config\_IICA1\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t transmitend_flag;
extern volatile uint8_t receiveend_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_Config_IICA1_callback_slave_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA1_callback_slave_sendend. Do not edit comment generated
here */
    transmitend_flag = 1U
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_Config_IICA1_callback_slave_receiveend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_IICA1_callback_slave_receiveend. Do not edit comment
generated here */
    receiveend_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

### 4.2.53 IIC Communication (Slave mode) (Serial Interface IICA)

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for IIC communication (slave mode) (serial interface IICA) use.

**Table 4-60 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Create</a>	Serial Interface IICA	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICAn slave module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop</a>		Stops IICAn slave operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Send</a>		Starts transferring data in slave mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Receive</a>		Starts receiving data in slave mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOn</a>		Enables operation of address match wakeup function in STOP mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOff</a>		Disables operation of address match wakeup function in STOP mode.
<a href="#">R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICAn.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to end of IICA0 communication interrupt (INTIICAn).
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_slave_handler</a>		Controls IICAn data transmission / reception / error in slave mode.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_sendend</a>		Executes processing in response to slave transmit end.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to slave receive completed.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_error</a>		Executes processing in response to the detection of an addresses not match or NACK error.
<a href="#">r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_getstopcondition</a>		Executes processing in response to IICAn get a slave stop condition.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the IICAn slave module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Stop**

This API function stops IICAn slave operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Slave\_Send

This API function starts transferring data in slave mode.

**Remark** For the case of the master restarts without issuing a stop condition when communication is completed, be careful to take note to call the corresponding slave function on slave device. For example, on master device, [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Master\\_Receive](#) function is called to restart communication, while [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Slave\\_Send](#) function is called on slave device. In other words, Master and Slave API should be called in pair, otherwise, the IICA operation is not guaranteed.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Send(uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num);
```

**Remark**  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint8_t * const tx_buf;	Pointer to the buffer where the data to be transmitted are stored
I	uint16_t tx_num;	Number of bytes to be transmitted

#### [Return value]

None.



### R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Slave\_Receive

This API function starts receiving data in slave mode.

**Remark** For the case of the master restarts without issuing a stop condition when communication is completed, be careful to take note to call the corresponding slave function on slave device. For example, on master device, [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Master\\_Send](#) function is called to restart communication, while [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Slave\\_Receive](#) function is called on slave device. In other words, Master and Slave API should be called in pair, otherwise, the IICA operation is not guaranteed.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Receive(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num);
```

**Remark**  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Pointer to the buffer where the received data are to be stored
O	uint16_t rx_num;	Number of bytes to be received

#### [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Set\_WakeupOn**

This API function enables operation of address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOn(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Set\_WakeupOff**

This API function disables operation of address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOff(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_IICAn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the IICAn.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to end of IICA0 communication interrupt (INTIICAn).

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_slave\_handler**

This API function controls IICAn data transmission / reception / error in slave mode.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICAn interrupt.

Remark 2. Smart Configurator use "g\_iican\_slave\_status\_flag" to control user program flow. The initialization of "g\_iica0\_slave\_status\_flag" is in [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Slave\\_Send](#) function and [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_Slave\\_Receive](#) function.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_IICAn}_slave_handler(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_callback\_slave\_sendend**

This API function executes processing in response to slave transmit end.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process  
[R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_slave\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_sendend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_receiveend`

This API function executes processing in response to slave receive completed.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_slave\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_receiveend(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.



### `r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_error`

This API function executes processing in response to the detection of an addresses not match or NACK error.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process

[R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_slave\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_error(MD_STATUS flag);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	MD_STATUS flag;	Status flag MD_NACK: NACK error MD_ERROR: addresses not match error

#### [Return value]

None.

**r\_{Config\_IICAn}\_callback\_getstopcondition**

This API function executes processing in response to IICAn get a slave stop condition.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [R\\_{Config\\_IICAn}\\_slave\\_handler](#).

Remark 2. Please take note to keep necessary flag set/clear in callback function and move other processing code out of callback and interrupt function. Otherwise, the next interrupt won't be processed at the correct timing.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_getstopcondition(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### Usage example

Refer to Serial Array Unit IIC master mode [Usage example](#).

#### 4.2.54 Interrupt Controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for interrupt controller use.

**Table 4-61 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_INTC}_Create</a>	Interrupt function	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the INTC module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Start</a>		Clears INTP $n$ interrupt flag and enables interrupt.
<a href="#">R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Stop</a>		Disables INTP $n$ interrupt and clears interrupt flag.
<a href="#">R_{Config_INTC}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the INTC module.
<a href="#">r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTP $n$ interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_INTC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the INTC module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_INTC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_INTC}\_INTP $n$ \_Start**

This API function clears INTP $n$  interrupt flag and enables interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_INTC}_INTP $n$ _Start(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_INTC}\_INTP $n$ \_Stop**

This API function disables INTP $n$  interrupt and clears interrupt flag.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_INTC}_INTP $n$ _Stop(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_INTC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the INTC module.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_INTC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_INTC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



```
r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTP $n$  interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt(void);
```

Remark  $n$  is the channel number.

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for setting a flag when detecting INTP0 valid edge input:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t intp0_int_flag;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    intp0_int_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_INTC_INTP0_Start ();
    while(intp0_int_flag != 1U);
    R_Config_INTC_INTP0_Stop ();
}
```

Config\_INTC\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t intp0_int_flag = 0U
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_INTC_intp0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_INTC_intp0_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    intp0_int_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.55 Voltage Detector

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for voltage detector use.

**Table 4-62 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_LVDn}_Create</a>	Voltage Detector	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the voltage detector module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_LVDn}_Start</a>		Starts the voltage detector operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_LVDn}_Stop</a>		Stops the voltage detector operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_LVDn}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the voltage detector.

**R\_{Config\_LVD*n*}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the voltage detector module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_LVDn}_Create(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_LVDn}\_Start**

This API function starts the voltage detector operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_LVDn}_Start(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_LVD*n*}\_Stop**

This API function stops the voltage detector operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_LVDn}_Stop(void);
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_LVDn}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the voltage detector.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_LVDn}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_LVDn}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

Remark *n* is the unit number.

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for LVD operating in interrupt mode:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    R_LVD_Start_Interrupt();
    R_Config_LVD1_Start();
}
```

r\_cg\_lvd\_common\_user.c

```
static void __near r_lvd_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_lvd_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /*Clear Flag*/
    DLVD1FCLR = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```



#### 4.2.56 Snooze Mode Sequencer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for snooze mode sequencer use.

**Table 4-63 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Create</a>	Snooze Mode Sequencer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the SMS module, including configure SMS, copy the SMS instructions, and copy the SMS data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Start</a>		Sets SMS data from arguments and starts SMS module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Stop</a>		Stops SMS module operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_GetStatus</a>		Checks SMS wakeup status.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_GetReturn</a>		Returns SMS data.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Enable</a>		Enables trigger wait operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Disable</a>		Disables trigger wait operation.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOn</a>		Starts the clock supply for SMS module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOff</a>		Stops the clock supply for SMS module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Set_Reset</a>		Sets SMS module in reset state.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Release_Reset</a>		Releases SMS module from reset state.
<a href="#">R_{Config_SMS}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the SMS module.
<a href="#">r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTSMSE interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the SMS module, including configure SMS, copy the SMS instructions and copy the SMS data.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Start**

This API function sets SMS data from arguments and starts SMS module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Start(void);
```

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Start(uint16_t arg1, uint16_t arg2, ....., uint16_t argn);
```

Remark 1. The arguments of this API function varies according to Start Block setting.  
For example, if there are three arguments in Start Block setting, this API will be  
R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Start(uint16\_t arg1, uint16\_t arg2, uint16\_t arg3).

Remark 2.  $n \leq 14$ .

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t argn;	SMS start data (n<=14)

Remark  $n = 1 - 14$ .

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Stop**

This API function stops SMS module operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_GetStatus**

This API function checks SMS wakeup status.

**[Syntax]**

```
uint8_t R_{Config_SMS}_GetStatus(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

Macro	Description
uint8_t	SMS finish flag
g_sms_finish_flag	0 – SMS not wakeup 1 – SMS wakeup

### R\_{Config\_SMS}\_GetReturn

This API function returns SMS data.

#### [Syntax]

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_GetReturn(void);
```

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_GetReturn(uint16_t *p_ret1, uint16_t *p_ret2, ....., uint16_t *p_retn);
```

Remark 1. The arguments of this API function vary according to Wake Up Block setting.  
For example, if there are two arguments in Wake Up Block setting, this API will be  
R\_{Config\_SMS}\_GetReturn(uint16\_t \*p\_ret1, uint16\_t \*p\_ret2).

Remark 2.  $n \leq 14$ .

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint16_t *p_retn;	SMS data (n<=14)

Remark  $n = 1 - 14$ .

#### [Return value]

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_TriggerWait\_Enable**

This API function enables trigger wait operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Enable(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

R\_{Config\_SMS}\_TriggerWait\_Disable

This API function disables trigger wait operation.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_TriggerWait_Disable(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Set\_PowerOn**

This API function starts the clock supply for SMS module.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOn(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Set\_PowerOff**

This API function stops the clock supply for SMS module.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Set_PowerOff(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Set\_Reset**

This API function sets SMS module in reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Set_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Release\_Reset**

This API function releases SMS module from reset state.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Release_Reset(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_SMS}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the SMS module.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_SMS}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_SMS}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTSMSE interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_SMS}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using SMS to read A/D conversion result:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

uint8_t g_sms_finish_flag;
uint16_t adc_single_chl = 0x7890;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    // Set SMS as sequencer stopped state
    R_Config_SMS_TriggerWait_Enable();
    R_Config_SMS_Start ((uint16_t)&adc_single_chl, (uint16_t)&adc_single_chl);
    // Set SMS as sequencer operating state
    R_Config_SMS_TriggerWait_Disable();
    STOP ();
    while (g_sms_finish_flag != 1);
    g_sms_finish_flag = 0;
    R_Config_SMS_Stop ();
}
```

Config\_SMS\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t g_sms_finish_flag;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_SMS_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_SMS_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    g_sms_finish_flag = 1;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.57 Key Interrupt

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for key Interrupt use.

**Table 4-64 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_KR}_Create</a>	Key Interrupt	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the key interrupt module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_KR}_Start</a>		Clears INTKR interrupt flag and enables interrupt.
<a href="#">R_{Config_KR}_Stop</a>		Disables INTKR interrupt and clears interrupt flag.
<a href="#">R_{Config_KR}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the key interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_KR}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTKR interrupt.



**R\_{Config\_KR}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the key interrupt module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_KR}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_KR}\_Start**

This API function clears INTKR interrupt flag and enables interrupt.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_KR}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_KR}\_Stop**

This API function disables INTKR interrupt and clears interrupt flag.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_KR}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_KR}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the key interrupt.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_KR}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_KR}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_KR}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTKR interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_KR}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_KR}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_KR}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for setting a flag when detecting KR interrupt:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"
extern uint8_t kr_int_flag;

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    kr_int_flag = 0U;
    R_Config_KR_Start ();
    while(kr_int_flag != 1U);
    R_Config_KR_Stop ();
}
```

Config\_KR\_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t kr_int_flag = 0U
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_Config_KR_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_KR_interrupt. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Set the flag */
    kr_int_flag = 1U;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.58 Remote Control Signal Receiver

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for remote control signal receiver use.

**Table 4-65 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_REMC}_Create</a>	Remote Control Signal Receiver	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the REMC module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_REMC}_Start</a>		Starts operation of the remote control signal receiver.
<a href="#">R_{Config_REMC}_Stop</a>		Stops operation of the remote control signal receiver.
<a href="#">R_{Config_REMC}_Read</a>		Specifies the location where the received data are to be stored and the number of bytes to be received.
<a href="#">R_{Config_REMC}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the the remote control signal receiver.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTREMC interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveend</a>		Executes processing in response to data reception complete interrupts.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_comparematch</a>		Executes processing in response to compare match interrupts.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveerror</a>		Executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_bufferfull</a>		Executes processing in response to receive buffer full interrupts.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_header</a>		Executes processing in response to header pattern match interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data0</a>		Executes processing in response to data "0" pattern match interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data1</a>		Executes processing in response to data "1" pattern match interrupt.
<a href="#">r_{Config_REMC}_callback_specialdata</a>	Executes processing in response to special data pattern match interrupt.	

**R\_{Config\_REMC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the remote control signal receiver.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_REMC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_REMC}\_Start**

This API function starts operation of the remote control signal receiver.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_REMC}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_REMC}\_Stop**

This API function stops operation of the remote control signal receiver.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_REMC}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

### R\_{Config\_REMC}\_Read

This API function specifies the location where the received data are to be stored and the number of bytes to be received.

**Remark** This API function specifies the location where the received data read by the REMC interrupt routine at the end of data reception are to be stored.

#### [Syntax]

```
MD_STATUS R_{Config_REMC}_Read(uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint8_t rx_num);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
O	uint8_t * const rx_buf;	Pointer to the buffer where the received data are to be stored
O	Uuint8_t rx_num;	Number of bytes to be received

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
MD_OK	Normal end
MD_ERROR1	The specification of argument <i>rx_num</i> is invalid.

**R\_{Config\_REMC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the the remote control signal receiver.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_REMC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_REMC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTREMC interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

`r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveend`

This API function executes processing in response to data reception complete interrupts.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt` corresponding to data reception completion.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveend(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

`r_{Config_REMC}_callback_comparematch`

This API function executes processing in response to compare match interrupts.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt` corresponding to the REMC compare match is triggered.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_comparematch(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveerror
```

This API function executes processing in response to receive error interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_REMC}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to receive error.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_receiveerror(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



`r_{Config_REMC}_callback_bufferfull`

This API function executes processing in response to receive buffer full interrupts.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt` corresponding to the REMC receive buffer full.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_bufferfull(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_REMC}_callback_header
```

This API function executes processing in response to header pattern match interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_REMC}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the REMC header pattern match.

**[Syntax]**

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_header(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

`r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data0`

This API function executes processing in response to data "0" pattern match interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt` corresponding to the REMC data "0" pattern match.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data0(void);
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

```
r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data1
```

This API function executes processing in response to data "1" pattern match interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r\\_{Config\\_REMC}\\_interrupt](#) corresponding to the REMC data "1" pattern match.

#### [Syntax]

```
static void r_{Config_REMC}_callback_data1(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

---

<code>r_{Config_REMC}_callback_specialdata</code>
---

This API function executes processing in response to special data pattern match interrupt.

Remark     This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process  
`r_{Config_REMC}_interrupt` corresponding to the REMC special data pattern match.

**[Syntax]**

<code>static void     r_{Config_REMC}_callback_specialdata(void);</code>
--

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for stopping operation of the remote control signal receiver at the end of data reception:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

volatile uint8_t g_remc_rx_buf[8];

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    /* Start the REMC operation */
    R_Config_REMC_Start();

    /* Read data from receive data buffer */
    R_Config_REMC_Read((uint8_t *)g_remc_rx_buf, 8U);
}
```

Config\_REMC\_user.c

```
static void r_Config_REMC_callback_receiveend(void)
{
    /* Start user code for r_Config_REMC_callback_receiveend. Do not edit comment generated here */
    R_Config_REMC_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

#### 4.2.59 Watchdog Timer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for watchdog timer use.

**Table 4-66 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_WDT}_Create</a>	Watchdog Timer	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the watchdog timer module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_WDT}_Restart</a>		Clears the counter in the watchdog timer, and then restarts counting by the counter.
<a href="#">R_{Config_WDT}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the watchdog timer.
<a href="#">r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to maskable INTWDTI interrupt.

**R\_{Config\_WDT}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the watchdog timer module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_WDT}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_WDT}\_Restart**

This API function clears the counter in the watchdog timer, and then restarts counting by the counter.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_WDT}_Restart(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_WDT}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for the watchdog timer.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_WDT}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_WDT}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to maskable INTWDTI interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt handler for maskable interrupts when 75% of the overflow time + 1/4 fIL is reached.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for refreshing the counter value on every loop of the main function and issuing a software reset in response to an underflow of the counter:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();
    while (1U)
    {
        /* Restarts WDT module */
        R_Config_WDT_Restart();
    }
}
```

#### 4.2.60 Logic and Event Link Controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for logic and event link controller (ELCL) use.

**Table 4-67 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_xxx}_Create</a>	Logic and Event Link Controller	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ELCL module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_xxx}_Start</a>		Enables ELCL output.
<a href="#">R_{Config_xxx}_Stop</a>		Disables ELCL output.
<a href="#">R_{Config_xxx}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the ELCL.
<a href="#">r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt</a>		Executes processing in response to INTELCL interrupt.

Note1. "xxx" is ELCL module name.

Note2. [r\\_{Config\\_xxx}\\_interrupt](#) function is generated only when ELCL output signal used as INTELCL in ELCL function GUI.

**R\_{Config\_xxx}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ELCL module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_xxx}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_xxx}\_Start**

This API function clears ELCL interrupt flag and enables ELCL output.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_xxx}_Start(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_xxx}\_Stop**

This API function disables INTELCL interrupt and clears interrupt flag, disable ELCL output.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_xxx}_Stop(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.



**R\_{Config\_xxx}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for ELCL.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_xxx}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_xxx}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

```
r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt
```

This API function executes processing in response to INTELCL interrupt.

#### [Syntax]

For CCRL78 toolchain:

```
static void __near r_{ Config_xxx}_interrupt(void);
```

For LLVM toolchain:

```
void r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt(void);
```

For IAR toolchain:

```
__interrupt static void r_{ Config_xxx}_interrupt(void);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

None.

#### [Return value]

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for using ELCL to implement 2 port signal AND logic:  
(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    EI();

    R_Config_AND_Start();
}
```

#### 4.2.61 Event Link Controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Smart Configurator for event link controller (ELC) use.

**Table 4-68 API Functions:**

API Function Name	Peripheral Name	Description
<a href="#">R_{Config_ELC}_Create</a>	Event Link Controller	Executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ELC module.
<a href="#">R_{Config_ELC}_Stop</a>		Disables ELC output
<a href="#">R_{Config_ELC}_Create_UserInit</a>		Executes user-specific initialization processing for the ELC.

**R\_{Config\_ELC}\_Create**

This API function executes initialization processing that is required before controlling the ELC module.

Remark This API function is called from [R\\_Systeminit](#) before the main() function is executed.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ELC}_Create(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ELC}\_Stop**

This API function stops the ELC event resources.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ELC}_Stop(uint32_t event);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

I/O	Argument(s)	Description
I	uint32_t event	Event resources to be stopped (bit n of ELSELRn)

**[Return value]**

None.

**R\_{Config\_ELC}\_Create\_UserInit**

This API function executes user-specific initialization processing for ELC.

Remark This API functions is called from [R\\_{Config\\_ELC}\\_Create](#) as a callback routine.

**[Syntax]**

```
void R_{Config_ELC}_Create_UserInit(void);
```

**[Argument(s)]**

None.

**[Return value]**

None.

## Usage example

This is an example for ELC is used to stop “Key return signal detection” event generation:

(Blue code is user code.)

main.c

```
#include "r_smc_entry.h"

void main(void);

void main(void)
{
    uint32_t stp_event = 0x00000020;
    EI();
    R_Config_ELC_Stop(stp_event);

    while(1);
}
```



## Appendix API Function Comparison Table

This chapter compares the API functions which are output by the Code Generator with the API functions which are output by the Smart Configurator. The user who used to use the Code Generator tool can understand which the corresponding API functions are generated by Smart Configurator.

**Table 5-1 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (1/6)**

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Common	main	main
	R_MAIN_Userserlnit	-
	hdwinit	-
	R_Systeminit	R_Systeminit
	low_level_init	-
	HardwareSetup	-
Clock generator	R_CGC_Create	-
	R_CGC_Set_ClockMode	-
	R_CGC_Create_Userlnit	-
	R_CGC_Get_ResetSource	-
Port functions	R_PORT_Create	R_{Config_PORT}_Create
	R_PORT_Create_Userlnit	R_{Config_PORT}_Create_Userlnit
Timer array unit	R_TAUm_Create	R_TAUm_Create
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Start	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Start
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Start	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Start
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Start	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Start
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Stop	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Stop
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Stop	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Higher8bits_Stop
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Stop	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Lower8bits_Stop
	R_TAUm_Reset	R_TAUm_Set_Reset
	R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff	R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Get_PulseWidth	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
	R_TAUm_Channeln_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn
	R_TAUm_Create_Userlnit	R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_Userlnit
	r_taum_channeln_interrupt	r_{Config_TAUm_n}_interrupt
	r_taum_channeln_higher8bits_interrupt	r_{Config_TAUm_n}_higher8bits_interrupt
Real-time clock	R_RTC_Create	R_{Config_RTC}_Create
	R_RTC_Start	R_{Config_RTC}_Start
	R_RTC_Stop	R_{Config_RTC}_Stop
	R_RTC_Set_PowerOff	R_RTC_Set_PowerOff
	R_RTC_Set_HourSystem	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_HourSystem
	R_RTC_Set_CounterValue	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_CounterValue
	R_RTC_Get_CounterValue	R_{Config_RTC}_Get_CounterValue
	R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn
	R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff
	R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOn
	R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmOff
	R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_AlarmValue
	R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue	R_{Config_RTC}_Get_AlarmValue
	R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOn	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOn
	R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOff	R_{Config_RTC}_Set_RTC1HZOff
	R_RTC_Create_Userlnit	R_{Config_RTC}_Create_Userlnit
	r_rtc_interrupt	r_{Config_RTC}_interrupt
	r_rtc_callback_constperiod	r_{Config_RTC}_callback_constperiod
	r_rtc_callback_alarm	r_{Config_RTC}_callback_alarm

Table 5-2 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API comparison List (2/6)

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Clock output/buzzer output controller	R_PCLBUZn_Create	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create
	R_PCLBUZn_Start	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Start
	R_PCLBUZn_Stop	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Stop
	R_PCLBUZn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_PCLBUZn}_Create_UserInit
Watchdog timer	R_WDT_Create	R_{Config_WDT}_Create
	R_WDT_Restart	R_{Config_WDT}_Restart
	R_WDT_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_WDT}_Create_UserInit
	r_wdt_interrupt	r_{Config_WDT}_interrupt
A/D converter	R_ADC_Create	R_{Config_ADC}_Create
	R_ADC_Start	R_{Config_ADC}_Start
	R_ADC_Stop	R_{Config_ADC}_Stop
	R_ADC_Set_OperationOn	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOn
	R_ADC_Set_OperationOff	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_OperationOff
	R_ADC_Reset	R_ADC_Set_Reset
	R_ADC_Set_PowerOff	R_ADC_Set_PowerOff
	R_ADC_Set_ADChannel	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_ADChannel
	R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOn	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOn
	R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOff	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_SnoozeOff
	R_ADC_Set_TestChannel	R_{Config_ADC}_Set_TestChannel
	R_ADC_Get_Result	R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_10bit
	R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit	R_{Config_ADC}_Get_Result_8bit
	R_ADC_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_ADC}_Create_UserInit
	r_adc_interrupt	r_{Config_ADC}_interrupt
D/A converter	R_DAC_Create	R_DAC_Create
	R_DACn_Start	R_{Config_DACn}_Start
	R_DACn_Stop	R_{Config_DACn}_Stop
	R_DAC_Set_PowerOff	R_DAC_Set_PowerOff
	R_DACn_Set_ConversionValue	R_{Config_DACn}_Set_ConversionValue
	R_DAC_Reset	R_DAC_Set_Reset
	R_DACn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_DACn}_Create_UserInit
Comparator	R_COMP_Create	R_COMP_Create
	R_COMPn_Start	R_{Config_COMPn}_Start
	R_COMPn_Stop	R_{Config_COMPn}_Stop
	R_COMP_Reset	R_COMP_Set_Reset
	R_COMP_Set_PowerOff	R_COMP_Set_PowerOff
	R_COMP_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_COMPn}_Create_UserInit
	r_compn_interrupt	r_{Config_COMPn}_interrupt
Programmable gain amplifier	R_PGA_Create	R_{Config_PGA}_Create
	R_PGA_Start	R_{Config_PGA}_Start
	R_PGA_Stop	R_{Config_PGA}_Stop
	R_PGA_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_PGA}_Create_UserInit

Table 5-3 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (3/6)

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Serial array unit	R_SAUm_Create	R_SAUm_Create
	R_SAUm_Reset	R_SAUm_Set_Reset
	R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff	R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff
	R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn	R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn
	R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff	R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff
	R_UARTn_Create	R {Config_UARTq}_Create
	R_UARTn_Start	R {Config_UARTq}_Start
	R_UARTn_Stop	R {Config_UARTq}_Stop
	R_UARTn_Send	R {Config_UARTq}_Send
	R_UARTn_Receive	R {Config_UARTq}_Receive
	R_CSImn_Create	R {Config_CSIp}_Create
	R_CSImn_Start	R {Config_CSIp}_Start
	R_CSImn_Stop	R {Config_CSIp}_Stop
	R_CSImn_Send	R {Config_CSIp}_Send
	R_CSImn_Receive	R {Config_CSIp}_Receive
	R_CSImn_Send_Receive	R {Config_CSIp}_Send_Receive
	R_IICmn_Create	R {Config_IICr}_Create
	R_IICmn_StartCondition	R {Config_IICr}_StartCondition
	R_IICmn_StopCondition	R {Config_IICr}_StopCondition
	R_IICmn_Stop	R {Config_IICr}_Stop
	R_IICmn_Master_Send	R {Config_IICr}_Master_Send
	R_IICmn_Master_Receive	R {Config_IICr}_Master_Receive
	R_SAUm_Create_UserInit	-
	r_uartn_interrupt_send	r {Config_UARTq}_interrupt_send
	r_uartn_interrupt_receive	r {Config_UARTq}_interrupt_receive
	r_uartn_interrupt_error	r {Config_UARTq}_interrupt_error
	r_uartn_callback_sendend	r {Config_UARTq}_callback_sendend
	r_uartn_callback_receiveend	r {Config_UARTq}_callback_receiveend
	r_uartn_callback_error	r {Config_UARTq}_callback_error
	r_uartn_callback_softwareoverrun	r {Config_UARTq}_callback_softwareoverrun
	r_csimn_interrupt	r {Config_CSIp}_interrupt
	r_csimn_callback_sendend	r {Config_CSIp}_callback_sendend
	r_csimn_callback_receiveend	r {Config_CSIp}_callback_receiveend
	r_csimn_callback_error	r {Config_CSIp}_callback_error
	r_iicmn_interrupt	r {Config_IICr}_interrupt
	r_iicmn_callback_master_sendend	r {Config_IICr}_callback_master_sendend
	r_iicmn_callback_master_receiveend	r {Config_IICr}_callback_master_receiveend
	r_iicmn_callback_master_error	r {Config_IICr}_callback_master_error

Table 5-4 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (4/6)

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Serial interface IICA	R_IICAn_Create	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create
	R_IICAn_StopCondition	R_{Config_IICAn}_StopCondition
	R_IICAn_Stop	R_{Config_IICAn}_Stop
	R_IICAn_Reset	R_IICAn_Set_Reset
	R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff	R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff
	R_IICAn_Master_Send	R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Send
	R_IICAn_Master_Receive	R_{Config_IICAn}_Master_Receive
	R_IICAn_Slave_Send	R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Send
	R_IICAn_Slave_Receive	R_{Config_IICAn}_Slave_Receive
	R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOn	-
	R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOff	-
	R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOn	R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOn
	R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOff	R_{Config_IICAn}_Set_WakeupOff
	R_IICAn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_IICAn}_Create_UserInit
	r_iican_interrupt	r_{Config_IICAn}_interrupt
	r_iican_callback_master_sendend	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_sendend
	r_iican_callback_master_receiveend	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_receiveend
	r_iican_callback_master_error	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_master_error
r_iican_callback_slave_sendend	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_sendend	
r_iican_callback_slave_receiveend	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_receiveend	
r_iican_callback_slave_error	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_slave_error	
r_iican_callback_getstopcondition	r_{Config_IICAn}_callback_getstopcondition	
Data transfer controller	R_DTCn_Create	R_{Config_DTC}_Create
	R_DTCn_Start	R_{Config_DTCDn}_Start
	R_DTCn_Stop	R_{Config_DTCDn}_Stop
	R_DTC_Set_PowerOff	R_DTC_Set_PowerOff
	R_DTC_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_DTC}_Create_UserInit
Event link controller	R_ELC_Create	R_{Config_ELC}_Create
	R_ELC_Stop	R_{Config_ELC}_Stop
	R_ELC_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_ELC}_Create_UserInit
Interrupt functions	R_INTCn_Create	R_{Config_INTC}_Create
	R_INTCn_Start	R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Start
	R_INTCn_Stop	R_{Config_INTC}_INTPn_Stop
	R_INTCn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_INTC}_Create_UserInit
	r_intcn_interrupt	r_{Config_INTC}_intpn_interrupt
Key interrupt function	R_KEY_Create	R_{Config_KR}_Create
	R_KEY_Start	R_{Config_KR}_Start
	R_KEY_Stop	R_{Config_KR}_Stop
	R_KEY_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_KR}_Create_UserInit
	r_key_interrupt	r_{Config_KR}_interrupt
Voltage detector	R_LVDn_Create	R_{Config_LVDn}_Create
	R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start	R_LVD_Start_Interrupt
	R_LVD_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_LVDn}_Create_UserInit
	r_lvd_interrupt	r_lvd_interrupt

Table 5-5 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (5/6)

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Timer RD	R_TMRDn_Create	R_TRD_Create
	R_TMRDn_Start	R_{Config_TRDn}_Start
	R_TMRDn_Stop	R_{Config_TRDn}_Stop
	R_TMRDn_Set_PowerOff	R_TRD_Set_PowerOff
	R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Start	R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Enable
	R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Stop	R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Disable
	R_TMRDn_Get_PulseWidth	R_{Config_TRDn}_Get_PulseWidth
	R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop	R_{Config_PWMOPA}_Software_Release
	R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff	R_PWMOPA_Set_PowerOff
	R_TMRDn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_TRDn}_Create_UserInit
	r_tmrnd_interrupt	r_{Config_TRDn}_trdn_interrupt
Timer RJ	R_TMRJn_Create	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create
	R_TMRJn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit
	r_tmrjn_interrupt	r_{Config_TRJn}_interrupt
	R_TMRJn_Start	R_{Config_TRJn}_Start
	R_TMRJn_Stop	R_{Config_TRJn}_Stop
	R_TMRJn_Set_PowerOff	R_TRJ_Set_PowerOff
12-bit interval timer	R_IT_Create	R_{Config_IT}_Create
	R_IT_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_IT}_Create_UserInit
	r_it_interrupt	r_{Config_IT}_interrupt
	R_IT_Start	R_{Config_IT}_Start
	R_IT_Stop	R_{Config_IT}_Stop
	R_IT_Set_PowerOff	R_IT_Set_PowerOff
Timer RG	R_TMRGn_Create	R_{Config_TRG}_Create
	R_TMRGn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_TRG}_Create_UserInit
	r_tmrgn_interrupt	r_{Config_TRG}_interrupt
	R_TMRGn_Start	R_{Config_TRG}_Start
	R_TMRGn_Stop	R_{Config_TRG}_Stop
	R_TMRGn_Set_PowerOff	R_TRG_Set_PowerOff
Timer RX	R_TMRX_Create	R_{Config_TRX}_Create
	R_TMRX_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_TRX}_Create_UserInit
	r_tmr_x_interrupt	r_{Config_TRX}_interrupt
	R_TMRX_Start	R_{Config_TRX}_Start
	R_TMRX_Stop	R_{Config_TRX}_Stop
	R_TMRX_Set_PowerOff	R_TRX_Set_PowerOff
	R_TMRX_Get_BufferValue	R_{Config_TRX}_Get_BufferValue

Table 5-6 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (6/6)

Peripheral Function	Code Generator API Function Name	Smart Configurator API Function Name
Timer KB	R_KBn_Create	R_{Config_TKBn}_Create
	R_KBn_Start	R_{Config_TKBn}_Start
	R_KBn_Stop	R_{Config_TKBn}_Stop
	R_KBn_Simultaneous_Start	-
	R_KBn_Simultaneous_Stop	-
	R_KBn_Synchronous_Start	-
	R_KBn_Synchronous_Stop	-
	R_KBn_TKBOM0_SmoothStartFunction_Start	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start
	R_KBn_TKBOM0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
	R_KBn_TKBOM1_SmoothStartFunction_Start	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Start
	R_KBn_TKBOM1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop
	R_KBn_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn	R_{Config_TKBn}_Set_BatchOverwriteRequestOn
	R_KBn_TKBOM0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
	R_KBn_TKBOM0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop
	R_KBn_TKBOM1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start
	R_KBn_TKBOM1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop	R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop
	R_KBn_Set_PowerOff	R_{Config_TKBn}_Set_PowerOff
	R_KBn_Create_UserInit	R_{Config_TKBn}_Create_UserInit
r_kbn_interrupt	r_{Config_TKBn}_end_count_interrupt	

# Revision Record

Rev.	Section	Description
1.00	—	First Edition issued
1.01	Section 2.1 Description	Table 2.8 Output File List (8/10): Add a new function r_{Config_UARTAn}_PollingEnd_UserCode() Remove two functions r_{Config_UARTAn}_send_1byte() and R_{Config_UARTAn}_Send_Polling() from {Config_UARTAn}_user.c.
		Table 2.10 Output File List (10/10): update Logic and Event Link Controller API: 1.Added new API r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt() 2.Update remark info for R_{Config_xxx}_Create() 3.Update usage example to remove R_Config_AND_Create() calling in main()
	Section 4.2 Function Reference	4.2.23 UART Communication (Serial Interface UARTA): Add a new function r_{Config_UARTAn}_PollingEnd_UserCode() Remove two functions r_{Config_UARTAn}_send_1byte() and R_{Config_UARTAn}_Send_Polling() from {Config_UARTAn}_user.c.
		4.2.33 Logic and Event Link Controller: 1.Added new API r_{Config_xxx}_interrupt() 2.Update remark info for R_{Config_xxx}_Create() 3.Update usage example to remove R_Config_AND_Create() calling in main()
1.02	all	Add remark for all callback functions
	Section 4.2 Function Reference	4.2.1 General: Update Table 4-1 and Table 4-2
		Add 4.2.6 External Event Counter (Timer RJ)
		Add 4.2.8 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer RJ)
		Add 4.2.10 PWM Output (Timer RDn using PWM mode/ Extended PWM mode)
		Add 4.2.11 PWM Output (Timer RD0 and RD1 using PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode)
		4.2.12 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer Array Unit): Update chapter name
		Add 4.2.13 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer RJ)
		Add 4.2.15 Interval Timer (Timer RJ)
		Add 4.2.18 Square Wave Output (Timer RJ)
		Add 4.2.22 Input Capture Function (Timer RD)
		Add 4.2.23 Output Compare Function (Timer RD)
		Add 4.2.24 Three -phase PWM Output (Timer RD)
		Add 4.2.25 PWM option unit A (Timer RD)
Add 4.2.29 12 Bit A/D Single Scan		
Add 4.2.30 12 Bit A/D Continuous Scan		

Rev.	Section	Description
1.02	Section 4.2 Function Reference	Add 4.2.31 12 Bit A/D Group Scan
		Add 4.2.38 UART Communication (LIN/UART module)
		Add 4.2.49 Event Link Controller
	Appendix API Function Comparison Table	Add Table 5-5 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (5/5)
1.03	Section 2.1 Description	Update Table 2-2 Output File List (2/14), Table 2-6 Output File List (6/14), Table 2-14 Output File List (14/14)
	Section 4.2 Function Reference	4.2.1 General: 1.Update Table 4-1 and Table 4-2; 2.Update R_ITL_Start_Interrupt; 3.Add R_TRD_ForcedOutput_Enable, R_TRD_ForcedOutput_disable, R_IT_Set_PowerOn and R_IT_Set_PowerOff
		Add 4.2.16 Interval Timer (12-bit Interval Timer)
		4.2.17 One-Shot Pulse Output: Add R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Get_PulseWidth
		4.2.20 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 8-bit counter mode): Update R_{Config_ITLn}_Start
		4.2.21 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 16-bit counter mode): Update R_{Config_ITLn_ITLm}_Start
		4.2.22 Interval Timer (32-bit Interval Timer using 32-bit counter mode): Update R_{Config_ITL000_ITL001_ITL012_ITL013}_Start
		Update 4.2.49 Logic and Event Link Controller
		Appendix API Function Comparison Table
	1.04	Section 2.1 Description
Section 4.2 Function Reference	4.2.1 General: Add R_TRD_Set_Reset, R_TRD_Release_Reset, R_PWMOPA_Set_Reset, R_PWMOPA_Release_Reset, R_TRJ_Set_Reset, R_TRJ_Release_Reset, R_TRG_Set_PowerOn, R_TRG_Set_PowerOff, R_TRG_Set_Reset, R_TRG_Release_Reset, R_TRX_Set_PowerOn, R_TRX_Set_PowerOff, R_TRX_Set_Reset, R_TRX_Release_Reset, R_TKB_Create, R_TKB_Set_PowerOn, R_TKB_Set_PowerOff, R_TKB_Set_Reset, R_TKB_Release_Reset, R_PGACOMP_Create, R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOn, R_PGACOMP_Set_PowerOff, R_PGACOMP_Set_Reset, R_PGACOMP_Release_Reset, R_DALI_Set_PowerOn, R_DALI_Set_PowerOff, R_DALI_Set_Reset, R_DALI_Release_Reset	
	4.2.7 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer Array Unit): Update the hyperlink in Remark of R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit	
	Add 4.2.11 PWM Output (Timer RD0 and RD1 using PWM mode/ PWM3 mode/ Extended PWM mode/ Timer KB3 PWM Output Gate mode)	
	Add 4.2.12 PWM Output (Timer RG using PWM mode/ PWM2 mode)	



Rev.	Section	Description
1.04	Section 4.2 Function Reference	Add 4.2.13 PWM Output (Timer KB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode)
		Add 4.2.14 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (1 slave)
		Add 4.2.15 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (2 slaves)
		4.2.16 Input Pulse Interval/Period Measurement (Timer Array Unit): Update the hyperlink in Remark of R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit
		4.2.18 Interval Timer (Timer Array Unit): Update the content of example
		4.2.22 Square Wave Output (Timer Array Unit): Update the hyperlink in Remark of R_{Config_TAUm_n}_Create_UserInit and the content of example
		Add 4.2.28 Input Capture Function (Timer RG)
		Add 4.2.29 Input Capture Function (Timer RX)
		Add 4.2.31 Output Compare Function (Timer RG)
		Add 4.2.34 Phase Counting Mode
		4.2.37 A/D Converter: Add API
		4.2.42 Data Transfer Controller: Update the hyperlink in R_{Config_DTC}_Create
		4.2.43 Comparator: Update description of R_{Config_COMPn}_Create
		Add 4.2.44 Programmable Gain Amplifier
		4.2.46 UART Communication (Serial array unit): Update the description of R_{Config_UARTq}_Send and the content of example
		4.2.47 UART Communication (Serial Interface UARTA): Update the description of R_{Config_UARTq}_Send and the hyperlink in Remark of R_{Config_UARTAn}_Create_UserInit
		4.2.48 UART Communication (LIN/UART module): Update the description of R_{Config_RLIN3n}_Send and the hyperlink in Remark of r_{Config_RLIN3n}_callback_receiveend
		Add 4.2.49 DALI Communication (Control devices)
		Add 4.2.50 DALI Communication (Control gear)

Rev.	Section	Description
1.05	Section 2.1 Description	Table 2-7 Output File List (7/21): Remove R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
		Table 2-8 Output File List (8/21): Remove R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
		Table 2-9 Output File List (9/21): Remove R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
	Section 4.2 Function Reference	4.2.8 Input Pulse High-/Low-Level Width Measurement (Timer RJ): Update the link in R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit
		4.2.13 PWM Output (Timer KB using standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/standalone mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/interleave PFC output mode): Remove R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
		4.2.14 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (1 slave): Remove R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKBn}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
		4.2.15 PWM Output (Timer KB using simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by TKBCRn0 register)/simultaneous start/stop mode (period controlled by external trigger input)/synchronous start/clear mode (period controlled by master)) (2 slaves): Remove R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Start, R_{Config_TKB0_TKB1_TKB2}_TKBOn1_DitheringFunction_Stop
		4.2.23 Square Wave Output (Timer RJ): Update the link in R_{Config_TRJn}_Create_UserInit
		4.2.48 UART Communication (LIN/UART module): Update n value to 0, 1, 2
		4.2.55 Voltage Detector: Update R_{Config_LVDn}_Start and R_{Config_LVDn}_Stop
Appendix API Function Comparison Table	Update Table 5-6 Code Generator and Smart Configurator API Comparison List (6/6)	

---

Smart Configurator User's Manual: RL78 API Reference

Publication Date: Rev.1.00 Apr 01, 2021  
Rev.1.05 Jul 22, 2024

Published by: Renesas Electronics Corporation

---

# Smart Configurator



Renesas Electronics Corporation

R20UT4852EC0105